

INDEX

REFERENCES ARE TO PAGES

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

A

- Abandonment of garrison, etc.**..... 426-7, 704-5
- Abroad.**
- Actions for causes arising..... 148-149, 162
- Arrest of officer..... 31
- Attestation of recruits..... 219, 514
- Civilian witness, cannot be compelled to attend C.-M. in
U.K..... 540, 667
- Confirmation of findings and sentences..... 63, 481, 536-7, 588, 589
- Courts-martial, field general, rules as..... 67, 68, 476-7, 680-6
- Mitigation, &c., of sentences passed..... 66, 485
- Offences committed..... 12-14, 67, 68, 162, 414, 476-7,
499, 567
- Reservists to obtain permission to reside..... 227, 512, 842, 843
- Service (*q.v.*)
- Trial, removal of accused for..... 45
- Absence without leave.**
- Absence, apprehension of..... 559-560, 569-571
- “ assisting an, penalty for..... 558
- “ custody of..... 543, 545 559
- “ form of order for removal in military custody..... 786
- “ remand of, by civil court..... 559-560
- “ surrender or arrest of, certificate regarding, as
evidence..... 569-571
- “ surrendered, power of police regarding..... 560
- Company, &c., commanders' powers to deal with..... 35, 472
- Conviction for, on charge of desertion or attempted deser-
tion..... 20, 26, 58, 438, 441, 484, 566, 649
- Court-martial, accused's right to demand, in certain cases..... 37, 472
621
- Court of Inquiry, absence without leave for 21 days..... 441, 497,
837, 859
- “ “ declaration of, legal effect of..... 497
- “ “ procedure and regulations..... 497-8, 688-9
- Custody, absence ceases when taken into..... 441
- Dates to be stated in particulars of charge..... 441, 701
- “Day,” what constitutes a..... 548-9, 551
- Descriptive return (*q.v.*)
- Desertion and, distinction between..... 19, 437
- “ court cannot convict of, on charge of absence..... 441

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Absence without leave—Continued	
Drunkenness no excuse for.....	441
Duty not fulfilled by reason of.....	39, 549, 551
Escape from custody, after, charge for.....	447, 624
Evidence as to.....	441, 498
Forms of charges.....	707, 721, 735
Furlough, extension of, granted by justice, avoids.....	576
Inducing.....	558
Involuntary absence.....	441
Leave not effective until notified to applicant.....	441
Marines.....	586, 587
Offence of, what is, under Army Act.....	19, 440-2
Orders to rejoin, etc., non-receipt of, may not be excuse for..	441
Pay, forfeiture of.....	37, 39, 40, 472, 546-9, 551
Period of reckoning.....	497, 548-9, 551
Procuring, persuading, etc.....	558
Punishment by commanding officer.....	37, 39, 471, 547-9
“ court-martial.....	441
Regimental Debts Act, modification in case of.....	878, 887-8
“ orders, notification in.....	39
Reserve, Army. (See Reserve Forces.)	
School from.....	440
Territorial Army (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Ticket, return, loss, etc., of, by soldier on leave.....	441
Abstract of Evidence. (See Evidence.)	
Academy, Royal Military.....	236
Accessory after the fact.....	108
Accessory before the fact.....	108
Accident.	
Criminal responsibility, in relation to.....	109-110
Evidence to disprove. (See Evidence, intention.)	
Ex-gratia compensation for.....	157
Negligent driving by subordinate, through, liability of superior.....	156-157
Accomplice, confession by.....	83-84, 93-94
“ evidence of.....	83-84, 94, 445
“ statement by.....	92, 94
Accounts, army, audit of.....	180, 185
Accusation, False, offences in relation to.....	27, 450, 710, 728
Accused.	
Account, in writing, of offence.....	34, 446-7, 467-8, 708
Acquittal (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Address by, or on behalf of... 54, 56, 60, 637, 643-6, 650, 659, 671, 675, 683, 751	
Admission of facts by.....	90
Arraignment (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Arrest (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Caution of, before making statement.....	37, 87, 92, 93, 617-9
“ “ during trial.....	658, 669
Character (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Charge (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Commanding officer of, cannot be member of D.C.M., or G.C.M.....	46, 477-8, 629
Conduct, general, of, evidence as to.....	77, 78, 89
Confession by.....	90-94, 97, 688
Confinement of.....	33, 34, 38, 616

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Accused—Continued

Confirming officer's duty to.....	64, 65, 67
Conviction, previous.....	57, 61, 96, 571-2, 649-650, 668
Counsel for.....	49, 51, 56, 541, 672-4
Court-martial, adjournment of, application by.....	55, 642, 666, 686
“ appearance at, after preliminary proceedings.....	51, 633
“ contempt of, by.....	452
“ district, right to elect.....	24, 33, 35, 37, 40, 61, 155, 469, 470, 472, 595, 617, 621
“ judge-advocate, may not object to.....	52, 633, 635
“ members, right to list of.....	49, 626, 686
“ president or members, objection to.....	51, 52, 478-9, 633-4, 664, 682
“ proceedings, right to purchase copy of.....	67, 538-9
“ shorthand writers, interpreters, etc., objection to.....	52, 665
Cross-examination of.....	56, 57, 94, 96-97, 626, 643-4, 650, 658, 668-9
“ “ when not permitted.....	37, 57, 618, 644-6, 668-9
“ “ witnesses by.....	36, 37, 55, 59, 60, 471, 616-9, 622, 642, 643, 650, 637, 666, 669, 670, 683
Custody of, at court-martial.....	51, 668
“ duty of commander of guard to receive and “ keep in.....	34, 467-8
“ until charge disposed of.....	33, 38
Death of, procedure.....	663
Death sentence. (<i>See Death</i>).	
Defence, address in. (<i>See Address above</i> .)	
“ evidence in. (<i>See Evidence</i> .)	
“ latitude allowed.....	57, 483, 644, 657-8
“ officer assisting. (<i>See Defence, Defending Officer</i> .)	
“ opportunity for preparing.....	48-49, 55, 71, 73, 625, 642, 644, 662, 672, 679, 683, 686
“ procedure.....	56-57, 59, 60, 643-6, 657-9, 683, 749-751
“ restriction in, non-confirmation in case of.....	483
“ rights of.....	48, 49, 52, 53, 55, 56, 59, 60, 94, 102, 471, 478-9, 616, 625, 642, 679, 683, 686
“ technicalities not to prejudice.....	656
Description of, in charge-sheet, mistake in.....	53, 623, 636-7
Escort at trial of.....	51, 668
Evidence (<i>q.v.</i>)	
“ Summary of, copy to be given to.....	48, 473, 621, 625, 679, 686
Examination and re-examination of.....	56, 643, 645, 668-670
Finding and sentence (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Friend of, at court-martial.....	48, 49, 51, 97-98, 625, 672, 679
<i>Habeas corpus</i> proceedings for release of.....	142-145
Identification of.....	570, 650
Illness of, procedure.....	480, 663
Improper conduct at trial.....	658
Injustice to, by conviction, procedure in case of.....	64, 65, 483
Innocence of, proved after promulgation, procedure.....	65
Innocent until proved guilty.....	58, 72, 647
Insanity at time of commission of offence.....	88, 105, 503, 542-3, 549, 657
“ “ trial.....	53, 542, 636, 657
Irons, when may be used.....	33

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Accused—Continued

Joint trial. (See Trial.)	
Jointly charged, may claim separate trial.....	49, 53, 94, 626
Judge-Advocate, right to consult.....	625, 678
Medical certificate regarding.....	480, 547, 549, 766, 794
Notice of charge to be given to.....	38, 48, 625-6, 679, 686
Nullity of trial.....	64, 564, 656, 662, 677
Objections by. (See Court-martial above and Charge.)	
Officer (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Petition against finding or sentence by.....	67, 135
Plea (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Prejudice to, by opinion expressed during investigation by	
C.O.....	36, 37
“ trial of.....	45, 55, 58, 64, 648, 656, 657, 679
Presence during investigation by C.O.....	36, 37, 471, 616
“ “ swearing of court.....	52, 634
“ “ trial.....	51, 661
“ “ view of place.....	480, 661
President's, Judge-Advocate's, and Prosecutor's duty to.....	54, 55, 643-4, 657, 658, 678
Privilege of, as witness. (See Witness.)	
Proof, burden of. (See Evidence.)	
Questions, refusal to answer.....	668
Re-arrest of.....	47
Recommendation to mercy to be communicated to.....	480, 654, 684
Record of, evidence as to, in regimental books, etc.....	59, 649-650, 671, 754-5
Release from arrest of, pending trial by district court-	
martial.....	33, 472
“ if charge not delivered.....	34, 468
“ if evidence does not justify a trial.....	34, 47, 467, 627
“ if plea to jurisdiction allowed.....	637
“ on acquittal.....	59, 481, 649, 684, 752
Remand for trial by court-martial.....	35, 38, 469, 472, 618-9
Removal for trial.....	45
Reputation of. (See Character.)	
Re-trial of. (See Trial, new.)	
Sentence. (See Finding and Sentence.)	
Separate charge sheets, trial on.....	48, 52, 659, 660-1, 682, 769
Separate trial, right to claim.....	49, 52, 53, 94, 626, 659-660, 682
Several, procedure at trial of.....	52, 61, 626, 664, 682, 768
Sober, must be, when dealt with.....	36
Statement against. (See Evidence.)	
“ by, not on oath—(See also Confession above).	
before commanding officer in defence.....	36, 37, 93, 616-9
before court-martial—	
influence on decision of court.....	56, 645-6, 647
in mitigation of punishment on plea of guilty.....	54, 641
no cross-examination on.....	57, 644-6
right to make.....	56, 644-6
Summarily dealt with by C.O., desire to be.....	37, 470
Trial (<i>q.v.</i>)	
View of place, to be present at.....	480, 661
Violence of, during trial.....	668
Wife of. (See Wife.)	
Witness (<i>q.v.</i>)	

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Acquittal.

Alternative charges, on remainder of, when convicted of one	483
Announcement of	59, 481, 649, 654, 683-4, 752
Civil court, by, bars re-trial by military law for same offence	40, 44, 45, 53, 470, 471, 473, 567, 639
" " certificate of	88, 571, 859
Confirmation of, not required	59, 481, 483, 649, 683
Confirming officer, comments by	652-3
Convening officer, no reflection on	58
Court-martial, by, does not bar re-trial by civil court	567
" " or C.O., by, bars re-trial by C.M. or C.O. for same offence	40, 44, 45, 53, 470-472, 564, 639
Finding of, is final	59, 483
Forms for	752
Honourable, finding of	59, 647-8
Procedure on	59, 647-9, 659, 683-4
Proceedings, authentication and transmission of	59, 67, 649
Recommendation to mercy may amount to	481
Release of accused on	59, 481, 649, 684, 752
Revision of, not allowed	59, 481, 483
Summary disposal under s. 47, on, bars re-trial by C.M. (and vice-versa)	41, 45, 58, 473, 639
Votes, if equal on finding	59, 480-1, 683
Where facts alleged not sufficiently proved	58, 644, 647-9

Acting rank. (See Rank.)

Actions.

Abroad, cause arising	148-149, 162
Against soldiers in a court of law	156-157, 241, 554-5
Aliens by	148-149
Civilians by	136, 147-148, 156-157
Damages for transport accidents, for	156-157
" " wrongful punishment, assault, etc., for	135-136, 147-160, 164, 574-5, 679
Government Departments, against	156-157
Label, for	157-160
Negligence, for	156-157
Protection of officers and courts against	164, 574-5
Public servants, against	156-157
Slander, for	157-160

Active List, meaning of

578

Active Service.

Army and Air Force acting together on, disciplinary provisions	42, 596-7, 813-7
Commanding officer, summary punishments by, on	38, 466, 469, 471, 578, 787
Convict, military, commitment of, on	488-9, 544, 690
Courts-martial, field general, rules as to	67, 68, 476-7, 599, 680-6
" " finding and sentence, confirmation of, on	43, 63, 481-2, 684-5
" " may award field punishment on	30, 463, 466, 787
Declarations by Governors, etc., as to	599-600
Definition	599-600
Drunkenness on	24, 469, 726
Judicial notice of	466
Offences, civil, cognizable by military courts	3, 103, 431, 460 476-7

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Active Service—Continued

Offences, field punishment for.....	30, 38, 463, 466, 469, 471, 684, 787
“ increased punishment for	2, 15, 20, 428-430, 432, 434, 437, 445, 715
“ on.....	15, 20, 38, 65, 66, 103, 426-434, 437, 445, 463, 466, 469, 471, 476-7, 548, 551, 680, 704-6
Pay, forfeiture of.....	38, 463, 466, 469, 471, 548, 551
Persons accompanying force on, liability to military law	578, 579, 580, 582
Prisons and detention barracks, establishment, etc., of, on...	544-5
Reduction of W.O.s and N.C.O.s.....	594-5
Regimental Debts Act, application of, to.....	892-3
Rioters, armed, troops employed against, considered to be on	2
Secretary of State, powers of, regarding.....	600
Ship, on board.....	599, 600
Troops en route for seat of war considered to be on.....	600
Adjournment. (See Courts-Martial.)	
Adjutant, charge-sheet usually prepared by.....	623
“ signing of orders by.....	576
Adjutant-General, transfer of powers of, to Army Council...	183
Adjutant-General in India.	
Competent military authority under Army Act.....	690-1
Orders, warrants, etc., signifying and validity of.....	575-6
Administration, letters of. (See Regimental Debts.)	
Admiralty.	
Definition.....	587
Marines, Royal, powers under Army Act regarding.....	44, 67, 238, 416, 584-8
Military prison cannot be established by.....	587
Power to issue warrants.....	44, 584-5, 588
“ make articles of war for Royal Marines.....	584
Powers in respect of courts-martial.....	44, 67, 584-5, 587-8
Powers with regard to discipline, when army, navy or air force acting together.....	42, 596-7, 809-810
Regulations, included in term “King’s Regulations”.....	586
Admissions and Confessions. (See Evidence.)	
Admonition, punishment of.....	35, 39, 470, 471, 823
Affiliation. (See Children, maintenance of.)	
Affirmation	95, 504, 603, 604, 635
Agents, foreign, communication with.....	896-7, 902
“ prohibition on officers or soldiers acting as.....	244
Agents, Diplomatic. (See Diplomatic Agents.)	
Air Council.	
Creation of.....	184-5
Powers of, with regard to attachment of army and air force personnel.....	42, 588-590, 810-13
“ “ “ county joint associations.....	868
“ “ “ discipline, when army and air force acting together....	42, 596-7, 813-7
Aircraft, espionage from.....	296
“ explosives from.....	271, 280, 397-8
“ impressment of.....	208
“ signs visible to, on hospitals, etc.....	292
“ use of tracer, incendiary or explosive projectiles against.....	271

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Air Force (Royal).

Air Council, powers under Army Act regarding personnel of	588-590, 596-7
Army and, acting together, disciplinary relations	42, 596-7, 813-7
Attachment of officers and soldiers to	42, 588-590, 810-13
" " personnel of, to Army	42, 565, 578, 579, 580, 588-590, 810-13
Confirmation of findings and sentences on personnel of	588, 589, 590
Constitution of	14, 185, 415
Courts-martial, military, on personnel of	588-590
Deserted from, false statement of having	450-1, 710
Discharge with disgrace from, enlistment after	28, 218-9, 454-5, 712
Enlistment, fraudulent, into	21, 439
" improper, into Army from	439-440
Military law, when personnel of, is subject to	42, 565, 578, 579, 580, 588-590, 596-7
Military police, powers in relation to personnel of	814
Mutiny and sedition in	16, 431-2
Numbers, provisions as to	415-6
Officers and N.C.Os. of Army, power of command over	
personnel of	42, 597, 813-7
" " of, power of command over officers and soldiers	42, 596-7, 814-7
" " W.O.s. of, summary punishment under Army Act	473-4
" of, service on military courts-martial	475, 476, 477
Police, powers in relation to military forces	814-5
Prisoners and airmen undergoing detention, power of	
military prison, etc., staff over	816-7
Seniority of rank in, forfeiture of	589
Supplementary Reservists, enlistment into	229
Territorial Army members, enlistment into	235
Air Force Act.	
Air Force governed by	14
Army and Air Force (Annual) Act, brought into force and amended by	14, 415
Army officers and soldiers, when subject to	42, 589, 597, 813
Dates of commencement and expiration	416-7
Offences against, by air force personnel attached to Army	589, 590
Provisions of, when Army and Air Force acting together	597, 813-4
Air Force (Constitution) Act, 1917	185, 415, 868
Air Force Law , when officers and soldiers are subject to	42, 589, 597, 813
Airman , definition of	604
Air Ministry . (See Air Council.)	
Air, Naval and Military Forces acting together	42, 596-7, 809-810, 813-7
Air Officer , power as to declaration of active service	600
" " power to suspend sentences	488
Alarm , creating	15, 428, 704
" false, occasioning	429, 431, 705, 716
Alcoholism , offence of	459, 731
Alderman of Borough , officer of auxiliary forces, election, etc., as	592-3
" " officer of regular forces disqualified	243, 557
Alderney . (See Channel Islands.)	
Alibi	
Evidence to disprove	77

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Alibi—Continued

Questions, proper and improper.....	100
Time and place to be stated in particulars of charge.....	701
Aliens.	
Actions by.....	145, 148-9
Deportation of.....	274
Enlistment of.....	172, 216-17, 234, 514-5
Naturalized.....	217, 515
Rank, may not be promoted to commissioned.....	217, 515
“ may receive honorary.....	515
Aliens, Restriction Acts	274
Allegiance, oath of	215, 504
“ seducing from.....	431-2, 706
Allied country, relations between civil population and troops	
serving in.....	414
Allowances.	
Assignment of.....	552
Personation in relation to.....	553
Supplementary Reserve.....	230
Supplementary Reserve of Officers.....	224
Territorial Army, officers of.....	232
Amends, Tender of	164, 574
Ammunition.	
Assisting enemy with.....	427, 704
Casting away of, in face of enemy.....	427, 704
Conveyance of, on railways. (See Railways.)	
Damage, loss, etc. (See Equipments.)	
Purchasing, etc., from soldiers, penalty.....	561-3
Animals.	
Dangerous, care of.....	112
Horses (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Ill-treatment of.....	26, 448, 709
Impressment (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Killing or maiming of.....	128, 133
Annual Act. (See Army and Air Force (Annual) Act.)	
Applications or reports under Rules of Procedure to be in writing.....	697
Appointment to Corps , meaning of.....	505
(See also Corps.)	
Apprehension of Deserters and Absentees	559-560
Apprentices.	
Enlistment of, claims of masters as to.....	216, 515-6, 555, 606
Kit, disposal of.....	888
Regimental Debts Act, application in case of.....	878, 887-9
Archives, treatment of captured	338
Armed Forces.	
Explanation of term.....	275-6
Rights of members of.....	282
Armistices.	
Actions forbidden and permitted.....	310-17
Commencement.....	314-5
Dangers of indefinite terms.....	312-3
Denunciation.....	313
Duration.....	316-7
	313-4

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Armistices—Continued

Espionage during.....	315
Form for convention and prescribed.....	313
Forms of.....	398-9
General and partial armistices.....	311-2
Germany, 1918, text.....	402-411
Intercourse during.....	315-6
Nature and kinds of.....	310
Neutral zone to be fixed in terms of.....	315
Prisoners captured after conclusion of.....	315
Prolongation.....	314
Relations between inhabitants of occupied territory and belligerent forces during.....	316
Rules regarding.....	312
Specimens of.....	400-11
Suspensions of arms.....	310-11
“ “ form of, for burial of dead.....	400
“ “ specimen of.....	401-2
Violations of.....	316-7

Armour Acts..... 170

Arms.

Assisting enemy with.....	15, 427, 704
Bearing of, when in close arrest.....	33
Casting away in face of enemy.....	427, 704, 715
Conveyance of on railways. (<i>See Railways.</i>)	
Damage, loss, etc. (<i>See Equipments.</i>)	
Not seizable by civil process.....	241, 555
Of prisoners of war.....	283-4
Purchasing, pawning, etc., penalty.....	561-3
Requisitions of depots of.....	335
Use of, in disturbances of peace. (<i>See Firing and Force.</i>)	

Army.

Administration and government, history of.....	6-14, 175-185
Air Force, and, acting together, disciplinary relations.....	42, 596-7, 813-7
Attachment of Air Force personnel to. (<i>See Attachment.</i>)	
Constitution of the Regular.....	220-1
Crown's powers over.....	6-14, 179
Definition.....	275
Finance, history of.....	179-180, 184
Navy and, acting together, disciplinary relations.....	42, 596-7, 809-810
Numbers of, provisions as to.....	175, 415, 842, 863
Parliamentary control over. (<i>See Parliament.</i>)	
Raising, government and payment of.....	175-185
Raising of, early methods.....	165-173
Reserve. (<i>See Reserve Forces.</i>)	
Standing, history of.....	173-185
“ illegal in peace without consent of Parliament.....	11, 174-5, 415
“ maintenance of.....	10, 11, 174-5
Territorial (<i>q.v.</i>)	

Army Accounts. (*See Accounts.*)

Army Act.

Administered according to rules of English Civil Courts.....	2, 3, 69, 70, 541, 665
Adoption of, by the Dominions.....	239

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Army Act—Continued

Air Force personnel, when subject to.....	42, 565, 578, 579, 580, 588, 590, 596-7
Amendments, date of effect of.....	14
“ made by means of Army and Air Force (Annual) Acts.....	14, 415
Application of certain sections to Reserve Forces.....	835-840
“ of certain sections to T.A.....	853, 857, 858, 859
“ of military law, definitions, etc.....	577-606
“ of, to Irish Free State.....	605-6
“ of, to mandated territories.....	599
“ to persons subject to military law.....	417, 541
Arrest and trial.....	31-42, 467-484
Articles of war, power to make, under the.....	30, 496
Billeting and impesment of carriages.....	204, 518-535
Brought into force by Army and Air Force (Annual) Act	1, 14, 175, 415, 426
Construed in same manner as criminal law.....	2
Court-martial must be constituted under and act in accordance with.....	50, 136
Crimes and punishments.....	15-30, 60-62, 426-467
Date of amendments.....	14
“ “ commencement.....	416-7
“ “ expiration.....	416-7
Definition of.....	1
Discipline.....	15-42, 426-500
Division into Parts.....	426
Duration of.....	1, 14, 175, 415, 426
Enlistment.....	500-518
Execution of sentence.....	485-495
General provisions (prisons, pay, etc.).....	535-577
Meaning of, in Rules of Procedure.....	696
Miscellaneous provisions as to discipline.....	496-500
Modifications, saving and special provisions with respect to—	
Air Force personnel.....	42, 588-590
Auxiliary forces.....	592-3
Channel Islands.....	598-9
Indian forces.....	238, 590-1
Ireland, prisoners and prisons in.....	598
Isle of Man.....	598-9
Marines, Royal.....	238, 584-8
N.C.Os.....	594-5
Persons not belonging to H.M.'s forces.....	595-6
Ships.....	599
Warrant officers.....	593-4
Mutual relations of regular and auxiliary forces.....	583-4
Offences punishable under.....	15-30, 426-460
Orders, rules and warrants under, copies of, as evidence..	81, 88, 568
Origin.....	14
Protection of persons acting under.....	574-5
Punishments, scale of.....	28-30, 60, 462-7
Rules of Procedure may not be contrary to or inconsistent with the.....	496-7, 697
Schedules.....	606-610
Sentence, offender undergoing, still subject to.....	489, 491, 565

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Army and Air Force (Annual) Act	415-7
Air Force, provisions as to.....	415-6
Air Force Act brought into force by.....	14, 415
Army Act brought into force by.....	2, 11, 14, 175, 415, 426
Billeting, officers to pay for their food.....	417
" prices chargeable by victualling-house keepers.....	204, 417
Marines, Royal, provisions as to.....	416
Parliamentary control over Army by.....	2, 14, 174-5, 179, 415
Powers of Commander-in-Chief and Adjutant-General under	
A.A. transferred to Army Council by Act of 1909.....	183
Preamble to.....	11, 175, 415-6
Title, change of.....	14, 415
Army Circulars, Orders, etc., copies of, as evidence	568
Army Council.	
Attestation and notice papers, form of, authorized by.....	503
Certificate of civil conviction, transmission of, to.....	526, 534, 567
Committing, releasing and removing authority.....	490, 493, 495
Competent military authority under A.A.....	495, 498, 518
Complaint by officer to be made to.....	460-1
Constitution and duties of.....	183-4
County Association schemes to be made by.....	231, 846
Creation of.....	181, 183
History of.....	182-4
Orders, warrants, etc., signifying and validity of.....	575-6
Powers of Commander-in-Chief and Adjutant-General under	
A.A. transferred to.....	181, 183
Powers with regard to—	
Attachment of Army and Air Force personnel.....	42, 588-90, 810-13
Billeting, routes for, payments, etc.....	518, 521, 534
Complaints by officers.....	460-1
Confessions of desertion or fraudulent enlistment.....	498-9
County Associations.....	846-9
County Joint Associations.....	868
Deserters and absentees.....	559-560
Discharge of men of T.A.....	853
" persons not duly attested or re-engaged.....	517-8
" soldiers.....	513
Discipline, when Army, Navy or Air Force acting together	
42, 596-7, 809-810, 813-7	
Dismissal of instructors, Army Educational Corps.....	595
Enlistment.....	177, 211, 215, 500-4, 514-5
Execution of sentence, directions as to.....	66, 495
Impressment of carriages, animals, etc.....	527-534, 610
Lunatic soldiers, disposal of.....	218, 512-3
Maintenance and affiliation orders.....	556-7
Marines, Royal, transfers to and from.....	238, 586
Pay, deductions from.....	498, 546, 548, 550, 551, 556-7
" " " remission of.....	551
Punishment, commutation, mitigation or remission of.....	65, 485, 590
Recruiting.....	177, 514
Reduction of W.Os. and N.C.Os.....	594, 595
Re-engagement.....	211, 508, 509, 517
Seniority of rank, restoration of.....	463
Service, change of conditions of.....	211, 225, 501
" continuation of and re-engagement, N.C.Os.....	509
" " " in imminent national emergency.....	510
" extension of.....	211, 501

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Army Council—Continued

Powers with regard to—contd.	
Service forfeited, restoration of	213, 463, 499, 502-3, 508, 566
“ prolongation of	509
Stolen property, restitution of	499-500, 651
Suspension of sentences	488
Territorial Army, embodiment and disembodiment of	234-5, 856
“ “ regulations for	232, 849-850
Report to, when delay in convening C.M.	627
Army Dental Corps	221
Army Discipline and Regulation Act, 1879	7, 14
Army Educational Corps	220
“ “ “ dismissal of instructors	594-5
“ “ “ punishment of instructors	594-5
Army Enlistment Acts	177
Army Extraordinaries	180
Army List, admissibility of, as evidence	88, 568
Army Medical Corps, Royal	220, 228, 231
Army Orders, copies of, as evidence	568
Army Ordnance Corps, Royal	220, 228, 231
Army Pay Corps, Royal	221
Army Reserve. (<i>See Reserve Forces.</i>)	
Army Service Act, 1847	177
Army Service Corps, Royal.	
Composition of	220, 228, 231
Drivers with medical units	300
Army (Transfers) Act, 1915	178
Army Veterinary Corps, Royal	220, 228, 231
Arraignment:	
Adjournment of court before	628
Charge, accused to be informed of, before	48, 625, 636, 682
Charges, alternative, withdrawal of, before	52, 638
Charge-sheets, separate, on	52, 659, 660, 682
Conducted by judge-advocate or president	52, 636, 682
Field general court, in case of	682
Meaning of	52, 636
Officer cannot be added to court after	52, 663
Separate arraignment in case of joint trial	636
Time and method of	52, 636, 659, 660, 682
Array, Commissions of (<i>See Commissions of Array and of Musters.</i>)	
Arrest. (<i>See also Custody.</i>)	
Abroad	31
Absentees and deserters (<i>See Absence and Deserter.</i>)	
Authorities for ordering	31, 467
Breaking	26, 34, 447, 708, 726-7
Certificate of civil police as evidence of	569-571
Charge report, absence of, may not invalidate	155, 468
Close, duties during	33, 34
“ meaning of	33
“ release from	33
“ when to be resorted to	33
Duties, performance of, when under	33, 34
Erroneous orders as to duty during	33
Evidence as to	569-571
Exercise during	31

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 736 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Arrest—Continued

Guard detention room, confinement in.....	33
<i>Habeas corpus</i> proceedings for release from.....	144-145
Improper, actions for damages for.....	147
“ of witness, on civil process.....	539
Inferior officer may in some cases order superior into.....	32, 435, 467
Investigation should precede, in case of officer.....	31
Malicious.....	156
Military custody. (See Custody.)	
“ “ includes.....	31, 467
N.C.O.....	33
Obstruction of civil police.....	241, 458, 567, 713
Officer (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Open, in case of minor offences.....	33
“ or close, in case of soldier.....	33
“ performance of duties when in.....	33
Order for, generally written, in case of officer.....	31
Pay, forfeiture of, during.....	39, 40, 547, 549
Peers and M.Ps. not exempt from.....	32
Person in possession of military stores, etc.....	561-3
Prison, civil, confinement in.....	33, 543, 784
Provost marshal, by.....	41, 499
Re-arrest on same charge.....	32, 47
Release from, order for.....	32, 47, 467-8, 487, 616
“ “ pending trial.....	33, 472
Report of.....	32, 35, 446-7, 468
Restrictions during.....	31, 33
Retention in, until charge disposed of.....	33, 38
Rules as to.....	31-35, 467-9, 616
Ship, H.M.'s., on board.....	819
Soldier, private.....	33-35, 467-8
Unnecessary retention in.....	446-7, 467-8, 616, 708
Verbal order for, when given.....	31
Warrant officers.....	33
“ of, use of force in executing.....	111
“ without.....	559, 560, 562
Witnesses, privilege from.....	539
Arson.	
Charge, form of.....	713
Definition and penalty.....	127-128, 130
Evidence of.....	76, 77
Letter threatening.....	128
Articles of War.	
Admiralty's power to make, for Royal Marines.....	584
Crown's present powers in respect of.....	30, 496
History of.....	6-8, 10-14, 150
Indian.....	590
Judicial notice of.....	30, 496
Superseded by Army Act.....	7, 14
Artillery, Royal	220, 228, 230
Asphyxiating Gases (See Chemical Warfare).	
Assassination , not lawful act of war.....	280-1
Assault as legitimate means of warfare, rules as to.....	290-3
Assaults.	
Actions for damages for, against officers.....	136, 151
Aggravated, examples of.....	113

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Assaults—Continued

Battery	113
Charge, form of	713, 733
Common, penalty for	113, 130
Indecent	113, 114, 132
Meaning and list of	113, 130
With intent to rob	122, 134
Assignment of Pay, etc.	241, 552
Associations, County (T.A.)—(See County Associations.)	
Asylum, removal to. (See Lunacy.)	
Attach, meaning of, when applied to soldiers.	505
Attachment.	
Officers and airmen to Army	42, 565, 573, 579, 580, 588-590, 810-13
“ petty officers to Navy to Army	42, 596-7, 809-810
“ soldiers to Air Force	42, 588-590, 810-13
“ “ Navy	42, 596-7, 809-810
Regulations as to	588, 809-13
Reservists to regular or auxiliary forces	226, 834
Trial of persons after termination of	565, 590
Units cannot be “attached”	589
Attempts to commit Offences.	
Definition	108, 113, 115, 117
Desertion (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Offence and penalty	28, 130, 459
Attestation on Enlistment.	
Consuls, before	219, 514
Date of	504
Errors in, discharge owing to	215, 216, 517
Failure to appear before justice for	215, 503-4
False answers on—	
Age, regarding	456
Apprentices and indentured labourers enlisting	216, 515-6
Evidence of	216, 567-8, 570
Forms of charge	712, 729-730
Limit of time for proceeding before civil court	517
Punishment	219, 455-6, 503, 516, 837
Reserve Forces	837
Territorial Army	235, 859
False statements as to marital state	557
Fee to justice's clerk for	504
Invalidity in	215, 216, 517
Necessary part of enlistment	215
Notice paper, issue of, before	215, 503
Officers, before	215, 514, 587, 588, 837, 853
Paper—	
Copy of, certified, evidence of enlistment	81, 88, 215, 439, 568, 570
“ “ recruit entitled to	504
Duplicate	215, 455, 456, 504
Errors in, amendment of	215, 504
Evidence of answers to questions	88, 215-16, 567-8, 570
Form of, authorised by Army Council	503
Justice of the peace, reading and signing by, of	503-4
Production at trial, when necessary	215, 455, 456, 567-8, 570
Proof of enlistment, duplicate or copy	215, 439, 568, 570
Persons specially authorised to attest	215, 219, 514, 587, 588, 853

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Attestation on Enlistment—Continued

Procedure on	215-16, 503-4, 514-16
Reserve Forces	837
Territorial Army	853
Audit, Board of	180
Audit of Military Accounts	180, 185
Australia, Commonwealth of.	
Forces of the, raising, etc., of	239
In relation to definition of "colony" in the Army Act	605
Authority. (See under various kinds of.)	
Auxiliary Air Force and Air Force Reserve Act, 1924	202, 231, 868-9
Auxiliary Forces.	
Army Act, modification with respect to	592-3
Billeting	207, 592
Channel Islands, in relation to	598
Command over, regulated by H. M.	194, 497
Commissions in, granted by Crown	194
Constitution of	230
Court-Martial, composition of, on member of	46, 630
Definition of	602
Enlistment in	592-3
Impressment of carriages, etc.	209, 532, 592
Lieutenants of counties, jurisdiction of, as to, re-vested in	
Crown	194
Military law, application of, to	578, 579, 581, 582, 583-4, 592
Municipal office, election of officers to	592-3
Permanent staff, military law applied to	579, 581, 582, 592
Personation of man in	127, 552-3
Railway, conveyance by	209, 828-830
Regular forces, enlistment in, stoppage from pay for compensation due to Auxiliary Forces	548
" relation to, of	583-4
" when treated as	583-4, 592
Service, false statement as to service in or discharge from	
.....	450-1, 552, 710
Sheriff, officer as	233, 592-3, 858
Ship, H.M.'s., embarked on board, subject to Naval Discipline Act	598
Territorial Army (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Volunteers (<i>q.v.</i>)	

B

Bacteriological methods, us of, in war	271, 280
Badges.	
Good Conduct. (See Decoration.)	
Unauthorised wearing of	563
Bailee, stealing by	22, 119-120, 134, 724
Balloons, discharge of explosives from	271, 280, 397-8
Band.	
Property, injury to	26, 448-9, 709
" stealing, etc., of	22, 444, 707
Banker's Book, entry in, as evidence	80
Banknotes.	
Forgery of	125, 132
Possession of forged	126, 132

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Bankruptcy , deduction from officer's pay, etc., in case of.....	552
Banks.	
In occupied territory.....	338
Military Savings. (See Savings Banks.)	
Barrack Damages.	
Deductions from pay in respect of.....	547
Meaning of.....	547-8
Barracks.	
Breaking out of.....	18, 435-6, 706, 719
Building of.....	180, 195, 205
Confinement to.....	39, 471
Bastard. (See Children.)	
Battalion.	
As a unit.....	221
Meaning of.....	602
Battery , offence of.....	113
Bazelles , shooting of inhabitants at.....	278
Belligerents.	
Intercourse between.....	305-323
Loans to, by neutral persons and Powers.....	343
Beyond the Seas , definition of.....	603, 606
Bicycles.	
Impressment of.....	532
Of prisoners of war.....	284
Requisition of.....	335
Bigamy	128, 13
Bill of Rights	174, 2041
Billeting.	
Accommodation, etc., to be provided.....	607
Acts prohibiting, suspended.....	204, 518
Army Council's power with regard to.....	518, 521, 534
Auxiliary forces.....	207, 592
Barracks, provision of.....	205
Channel Islands excluded from provisions as to.....	598
Civilians, of, Act of 1917.....	206
Compensation for damage caused by persons billeted.....	452-3, 524
Constables. (See Police below.)	
Derivation of name.....	203
Emergency, in case of.....	206, 522-4
Exemptions from liability to billet.....	519-20
Foreign troops in U.K.....	216, 217
Fraudulent claims in relation to.....	535, 711
Great War, during.....	206-7
History of.....	171, 203-207
Horses, special provisions regarding.....	607-8
Illegal, except as authorised by Army Act.....	171, 203, 304
Ill-treatment in relation to, compensation for.....	452-3, 534
Improper and unlawful.....	203-5, 452-3, 711
Ireland, in.....	205
Irish Free State excluded from provisions as to.....	518
Isle of Man excluded from provisions as to.....	598
Justices, provisions as to.....	205, 206, 522-3, 526, 608
Militia (old).....	195, 207
Northern Ireland, in.....	524
Occupied enemy territory, in.....	334-5, 337

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 788 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Billeting—Continued

Offences by constables	525
“ officers and soldiers	452-3, 525, 534, 711
“ victualling-house keepers	525
“ women	524, 526
“ forms of charges for	711
Officer to pay for food	417
Payment for	452-3, 520, 521, 534
Police, interfering with, in regard to	452-3, 711
“ obligation to provide billets	205, 518, 522, 524, 608
“ performance of duties in absence of	205, 534
“ provisions as to	205, 206, 452-3, 518-524, 534, 592, 608
Prices chargeable by occupiers of public buildings, &c.	523
“ “ victualling-house keepers	304, 417, 520-1, 608
Private house, in	304, 205, 206, 519
Public buildings, in	522-3
Regulations as to	452-3, 518-526, 534-5, 592, 607-8
Relief from, corruption in regard to	452-3, 525, 711
Requisitions, in case of emergency	206, 522-4
Right extends to officers, soldiers and horses	520
Routes, orders substituted for, in case of auxiliary forces	592
“ rules as to	205-7, 518-9, 522
Scotland, in	206
Territorial Army	206, 207, 524, 592
Unnecessary, demanding	452-3, 711
Unoccupied premises, in	524
“Victualling-house,” meaning of	519
Victualling houses, keepers of, complaints by	521, 534, 608
“ “ “ liability to provide billets, etc.	204, 206, 518-20, 522, 607-8
“ “ “ list of	521
“ “ “ offences by	525
“ “ “ recovery of money due to	534, 608
“ “ “ where accommodation insufficient	520, 608
Volunteers	592
Women, of	206, 520, 524
Birth.	
Certificate or register of, forgery of	125, 132
Death, at causing	115
Registration abroad	245
Blockade.	290
Boats, impressment of	207, 530-2
Bombardment.	290-3
By naval forces	290
Exodus for non-combatants	291-2
Notice of	291
Sparing of public buildings and hospitals	292-3
Undefended localities	290
Bona fides, when no excuse for illegal act (and See Malice)	147
Books.	
Conduct. (See Conduct Book.)	
Publication of, by officers and soldiers	244
Regimental. (See Regimental Books.)	
Booty.	284, 339
Bounds, offence of being found out of	440, 442, 707, 722
Bounty Certificates, as security for debt	562-3

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Bounties.	
Army.....	176-7
Militia (old).....	196, 197, 199
Supplementary Reserve.....	230
Boys, enlistment of.....	211, 213, 216, 501, 502, 505
Branch Detention Barracks. (See Detention.)	
Brassard, red cross.....	304-5
Breaking and entering house. (See House.)	
Breaking out of Barracks. (See Barracks.)	
Bribery and Corruption.	
In respect of duty.....	459
In respect of service.....	561, 713
Brigadier.	
In respect of supplies.....	26, 447, 709
Complaints by soldiers, to. (See Complaints.)	
Summary disposal of officers and warrant officers by. (See Officers, summary disposal.)	
British Forces, composition of.	
	220-38
British Islands, meaning of.	
	605
Buildings. (See also Property.)	
Public—	
Billeting in.....	522-3
Definition of.....	523
During bombardment.....	292-3
Property in.....	338
Bullets.	
Soft-nosed and explosive, use of.....	271, 280, 353-6
Tracer, incendiary or explosive, use of, against aircraft.....	271
Burden of proof. (See Evidence.)	
Burglary.	
Definition, offence and punishment.....	122-123, 131
Form of charge.....	732
Use of force in preventing.....	112
Burial of dead.	
Form of suspension of arms for.....	400
Prisoners of war.....	290
War, in.....	305

C

Cables, submarine, seizure of, in war.	835
Cadets, gentlemen, not subject to military law.	236
Cadets, O.T.C. (See Officers Training Corps.)	
Cadet units (Territorial).	
Affiliation to T.A. or Regular Army units.....	237, 849
County associations, administration by.....	237, 848
Military law, not subject to.....	237
Object of.....	237
Regulations.....	237
Camp, breaking out of.	18, 435-6, 706
Camp followers.	
Cannot be tried by C.O.....	578
Exaction practised towards, punishment for.....	447

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Camp followers—Continued	
Form of charge for	703, 717
Indian forces, in, application of Indian military law to	590
Military law, application of, to	2, 578, 582, 623
Prisoners of war, when treated as	282
Canada, Dominion of.	
Forces of the, raising, etc., of	239
In relation to definition of "colony" in Army Act	605
Canteens.	
Exemptions from billeting	519
Licences for, provisions as to	245, 577
Capitulations	317-322
Breaches	321
Competence of commanders to accept and grant conditions of	318-9
Damage and destruction after capitulation	321
Denunciations and annulment	321-2
Form of	319
Handing over of forts, arms, etc., on	321
Honours of war	320
Irregular stipulations	317-8
List of conventions for, worthy of study	321
Matters requiring mention in	320-1
Nature	317
Negotiations for surrender	319
Power to agree to	317
Specimen, Port Arthur	411-2
Surrenders	319
Cards, cheating at	124, 131
Carnal knowledge	77, 113, 114, 115, 131
Carriages, impressment of. (See Impressment.)	
" meaning of	208, 604
" sale and purchase of, prohibition of	532-3
Cartel ship	323
Cartels	289, 323
Cashiering.	
Effect of sentence of	465
Must precede sentence of penal servitude or imprisonment on officer	29, 463, 466, 756
Offences for which cashiering is maximum punishment	15, 34, 104, 429-430, 432, 434-6, 440-2, 445-7, 450-1, 453-4, 456-8
Officers punishable by	462
Scandalous conduct of officer punishable only by C.-M. by	21, 29, 442
Sentence of, commutation of	485
" confirmation of	63, 789, 791
" date of effect of	465, 565, 654
Caution of accused	37, 87, 92, 93, 617-9, 658, 669
Cavalry, composition of	220, 230
Censorship.	
Correspondence in occupied territory	329
Letters, etc., of prisoners of war	289
Certificate.	
Arrest or surrender of officers or soldiers by civil police	569, 571
Birth or death, forgery of	125
Bounty, taking, as security, or illegal possession of	562-3

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Certificate—Concluded

Civil court, in case of conviction or acquittal	88, 526, 534, 567, 571, 859
Character	217, 512, 513
Deserters and absentees, arrest or surrender of	560, 569-571
Discharge	217, 226, 230, 513
“ illegal possession of	563
False statement in	449, 709
Identify, medical personnel in war	305
“ taking as security, or illegal possession of	562-3
Life, taking as security, or illegal possession of	562-3
Medical, production of false	459, 731
“ regarding accused	480, 547, 549, 794
President of court-martial, by, regarding offences by civilians or counsel	540, 541
Service, of	217, 225, 226, 512, 513
Certiorari, Writ of	140-142, 145-146
Challenge of Members of Court. (See Courts-Martial, Objections.)	
Channel Islands.	
Army Act, application of, to	598-9
“ date of commencement and expiration in	416
Auxiliary forces, in relation to	598
Billeting illegal in	598
Colonies, when deemed, for certain purposes	598-9, 695
Court of summary jurisdiction, meaning of, as respects	604
Fines, recovery of, in	574
Impressment of carriages, &c., illegal in	598
Militia	240
Mutiny Act extended to	13
Not deemed as being “beyond the seas”	603, 606
Penal servitude, imprisonment, and detention sentences in	598-9
Prisons and detention barracks in	598-9, 695
Regimental Debts Act, application of, to	880
Reserve Forces Act, 1882, application of, to	839
Rules of Procedure, application of, to	697
Summary proceedings in	574, 604
United Kingdom, when treated as part of	598-9, 605, 697
Chaplains.	
Courts-martial, service on	476
May accompany prisoners of war	290
Treatment of, in war	283
Chaplains’ Department, Royal Army	221, 231
Character.	
Address by defence on	60, 650
Bad, verbal evidence of, not admissible	60, 650
Certificate of, on discharge, &c.	217, 512, 513
Clearing of, court-martial as a means of	48
Court of Inquiry, where affected	687
Cross-examination as to	60, 96, 101, 626, 650, 658, 668-9
Evidences as to—	
Absent persons, protection of	70
Admissibility of	74, 75
After conviction	59, 60, 74, 649-650
At trial	74, 75, 96, 640-6, 668-9
Effect of	74
False statement as to, on enlistment	219, 517

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Character—Continued

Form for statement as to.....	754-5
Good, evidence as to.....	60, 74, 650
Witnesses as to.....	54, 56, 57, 59, 60, 74, 640-646, 649-650, 671
“ , of.....	96, 101, 650, 668-9, 674

Charge.

COURT-MARTIAL, FOR TRIAL BY—

Accused, explanation to, of.....	48, 54, 625-6, 638, 682
“ may claim separate trial on each charge.....	52, 659-660, 682
“ may claim separate trial when charged jointly.....	49, 53, 626
“ notice to, of.....	38, 48, 625, 679, 686
“ objection by, to.....	53, 636, 686, 744
“ pleading by, to.....	52-54, 636-642, 682-3
“Active service” to be stated in charge, if appropriate.....	430, 466, 715
Alternative (See also Offences, cognate).....	52, 442, 459, 483-4
“ conviction on one only.....	623-4, 638-641, 648-9
“ conviction on, on revision, not permissible.....	144, 483, 641
“ finding on.....	483
“ when to be framed.....	57, 483, 639, 640-1, 648-9, 752
“ withdrawal of, before arraignment.....	442, 459, 484, 699
Amendment of.....	52, 638-9
Arraignment of accused on. (See Arraignment.).....	47, 53, 636-7
Bad in law, non-confirmation in case of.....	483
Charge-sheets—	
Accused, description of.....	53, 623, 636-7
“ to be given copy of.....	48, 625
All to be disposed of before sentence given.....	659, 660
Amendment of.....	53, 623, 636-7, 745
Commencement of, rules and form as to.....	623, 699, 702-3
Convening officer's duty regarding.....	48, 623, 627, 659, 660, 682
Court, description of, to be stated on.....	48
“ laying before.....	49, 636
F.G.C.M., not necessary in case of.....	682
Form of.....	714
Judge-Advocate-General, when to be submitted to.....	38, 47, 442, 445, 623, 627
Memorandum as to signing, &c., of.....	764-5
President, to be sent to.....	49, 627-8, 636
Reserve Forces.....	623, 702, 734-5
Separate, conviction on one may be sufficient.....	48, 659, 660
“ finding on first before arraignment on others.....	52, 659, 660
“ procedure in case of.....	48, 52, 659, 660-1, 682, 769
“ rules as to placing charges in.....	660
“ sentence in case of.....	60, 659, 660
Signing of.....	48, 623, 744, 764
Statement in, showing that accused elected trial.....	472, 765
“ showing that accused subject to military law.....	623, 699
Territorial Army.....	623, 702
Validity of, presumptions in support of.....	623
Contents of.....	71, 622-4, 699-702
Convening officer responsible for correctness of.....	25, 28, 47, 623, 627

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Charge—Continued

COURT-MARTIAL, FOR TRIAL BY—contd.

Dates, statement of, in particulars of	437, 625, 649, 701
Defect in	51, 43, 632, 678
Dropping of, for minor offence	47
Explanation of, by prosecutor	55, 642
Field general court, framing of, in case of	682
Forms of, and note as to use	696, 699-735
Framing of	47, 622, 623, 699-702, 764-5
Good and bad, examples of	624-5, 699-700
Improperly framed, or not explicit, adjournment of court	51, 53, 632
Invalid, mitigation of sentence where one of several charges	654-5
Joint trial of several accused on one	49, 53, 94, 626, 659
Meaning of term	623
Numbering of	623
Objection to	53, 636, 686, 744
Offence, one only to be stated in each	624, 699
" under Army Act must be disclosed by	47, 51, 53, 624, 632, 636, 637, 682
Officers (<i>q.v.</i>)	
One sentence in respect of all	60, 651, 659, 660
Particulars, statement of, in	624, 699-702
" value of article stolen, damaged, &c., to be stated in	440, 445, 456, 550, 624-5, 701
Place, statement of, in	430, 701
Plea of guilty to some and not guilty to others	54, 640-2
Promulgation of	65, 654
Proof of	58, 71-2, 74
Relevant to, what is matter	74-8, 658
Responsibility for, where under wrong section of Army Act	28, 548
Separate plea to each	636
Several, accused may claim separate trial on each	52, 659, 660, 682
" findings to be arrived at in all cases before consideration of sentence	54, 659, 660
" particulars of charge, rules as to	624, 700-1
" sentence in case of	60, 651, 659, 660
" trial on different charge-sheets	48, 659, 660-1, 682
Sheet. (<i>See Charge-sheet above.</i>)	
Specimens of	715-735
Statement of offence in, rules as to	71, 624, 682, 699-700
Substance of, must be proved	71, 72, 643, 649
Time, statement of, in	701
Validity of, inquiry by court into	51, 632
INVESTIGATION BEFORE TRIAL—	
Account in writing of	34, 446-7, 467-8, 708
Accused, caution of	37, 617-9
" must be present during investigation	36, 37, 471, 616
Additional offences disclosed during investigation	34, 618
Adjournment of, for taking down summary of evidence	37, 617-9, 686
Air Force Act, offences against	590
Charge report, absence of, may not invalidate custody	155, 468
" " accused to be given copy of	34, 468
" " delivery of. (<i>See Delivery below.</i>)	

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Children—Continued

Maintenance of legitimate and bastard	241, 548, 550, 552, 555-7
arrears of payments	
under order	557
“ “ “ “ service of process	556
Neglect of	112
Responsibility for crime	105
Children Act, 1908	95
Christmas Day.	
Exclusion of reckoning time	468, 616, 697
Inclusion “ “	468, 697
Sitting of courts-martial on	661
Citizen, soldier is a	1, 2, 103, 241, 246
Civil Authority. -See also Civil Power.)	
“ “ definition of	246
Civil Court.	
Acquittal or conviction by, bars retrial under military law	
40, 44, 45, 53, 470, 471, 473, 567, 618, 639	
Appearance before, exemption of soldiers from	241, 554-5
Certificate of acquittal or conviction by	88, 526, 534, 567, 571, 859
Conviction of N.C.O. by	567, 595
“ “ soldier by, evidence of, before court-martial	
88, 571, 650	
Court of summary jurisdiction (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Courts-martial, etc., jurisdiction over. (<i>See Courts-martial.</i>)	
“ “ offences by civilians or counsel at, punishment by	539-541, 590-1
Definition of	603, 665
Desertion formerly punished by	173
Discipline military, jurisdiction on questions of. (<i>See Discipline.</i>)	
False answers on attestation punishable by	219, 516-7
Invoking aid of, by officers and soldiers	135-6, 147, 164, 574-5
Jurisdiction, none in cases of grievances of purely military character	135-137, 141-142, 152, 154
“ not barred by previous acquittal or conviction under military law	567
“ over military courts in martial law area	146
“ over offences committed by C.Os. outside United Kingdom	567
“ over offences committed by persons subject to military law	1, 103, 241, 460, 564-5, 566-7
Officers, powers over. (<i>See Officer.</i>)	
Pay cannot be recovered in	135, 137
Punishment by, after punishment by military law	566-7
Territorial Army members, trial of, by	235, 857-9
Trial by, in certain cases	21, 103, 104, 219, 235, 241, 255, 261, 414, 438, 445, 460, 553, 857-9
Civilians. (<i>See also Persons not belonging to the Forces and inhabitants.</i>)	
Absence without leave, procuring, etc., by	558
Actions against military officers for acting without jurisdiction, &c.	136, 147-148, 164, 414, 574-5
“ for damages for injuries to	156-157
Charges against, framing of	623
Courts-martial, in relation to. (<i>See Courts-martial, Civilian</i>)	

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Civilians—Continued

Damage, etc., to property of.....	549, 550
Desertion, procuring, etc., by.....	558
Maiming, etc., of soldiers by.....	558-9
Military law, not subject to.....	2, 5, 7, 171
“ “ “ “ except on active service	578, 579, 580, 582, 595-6, 623
Mutiny, inciting.....	432
Obstruction of military duty by.....	558-9
Orders by, to soldiers employed under them.....	435
Prisoners of war, when liable to be made.....	282
Traitorous conduct, inciting.....	432
Treatment of, in time of war.....	282, 414, 431
Trial and punishment of, for offences committed while subject to military law.....	564-5, 578, 595-6
Witness (<i>q.v.</i>)	

Civil Law.

Allied country, of, amenability of troops serving in, to.....	414
Invoking aid of, by officers and soldiers.....	135-136, 147, 164, 574-5
Liability of officers and soldiers to.....	1, 2, 11, 103, 241, 460, 567
Military law and, adjustment of.....	103, 241, 566-7
Offences against. (<i>See Offences.</i>)	
Rioters subject only to.....	2

Civil Life , relation of officers and soldiers to.....	1, 233, 241-5
---	---------------

Civil Offences. (*See Offences.*)

Civil Population and military, relations between, in time of war. (<i>See also Inhabitants.</i>).....	414, 431
--	----------

Civil Power. (*See also Riot, etc.*)

Aid of, army reserve calling out in.....	226, 229, 605, 833, 835
“ duties in, King's Regulations regarding.....	225, 256, 257, 259
“ duty under common law regarding	246, 251-2, 255-6, 259, 267
“ force, use of. (<i>See Force.</i>)	
“ legal position of troops when employed in.....	2, 246, 251-2, 256
“ Military.....	2, 246-269
“ “ responsibility for.....	246-7, 254-69
“ refusal of (unjustified), a misdemeanour.....	255, 258, 261, 267
“ request to take action, discretion in complying with	246-7, 255-6, 259, 261, 268
“ requisition for troops, discretion in complying with	246, 255-60, 263, 264, 267, 26
“ supplementary reservists, liability of.....	229
Refusal to deliver up officer or soldier to.....	241, 458, 567, 713
Responsibility of, for suppression of riots, etc.,	246-7, 251, 254-6, 260, 266

Civil Prison. (*See Prison.*)

Civil Proceedings , liability of officers to, for acting in excess of jurisdiction.....	3, 135-160, 163, 414, 574-5
--	-----------------------------

Civil Process.

Arrest of witnesses on.....	539, 667
Complaint by C.O. as regards.....	555
Exemption of soldiers in certain cases from.....	241, 554-5, 567
Obstruction of.....	129
“ “ by officer.....	241, 567
Officers not exempt from.....	555
Service of, in affiliation and maintenance cases.....	556

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Clergymen, communications to, not privileged.....	98
Clothing, etc.	
Damage, loss, and other offences in respect of. (See Equipments.)	
Issue of.....	180
Not siezable by civil process.....	555
Coinage.	
Offences in relation to.....	76
Goldstream Guards, raising of.....	174
Collective punishment. (See Punishment.)	
College, Royal Military.....	221, 236
Colony.	
Active service in, declaration as to.....	599-600
Air Force-personnel attached to Army in, provisions as to....	589
Attestation, persons specially authorized for purposes of, in..	514
Central Legislature of a.....	602, 605
Channel Islands, when deemed to be.....	598-9, 695
Colonial forces, Colonial law, application of, to....	240, 579, 581, 583
" courts-martial, trial by.....	537, 541
" military law, application of, to	
240, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583	
" raised by colony.....	240, 583
" imperial government	
240, 579, 580, 581, 582	
Committing authority.....	490, 493, 495, 690-1
Convict, military, in, interim custody of.....	490, 690
" " removal to U.K.....	66, 67, 489-490, 691
" " transfer to a.....	489
Court-martial, convening, confirming, &c... 43, 63, 482, 536-7, 790-2	
" " trial by, in.....	103, 460
Court of summary jurisdiction, meaning of, as regards.....	604
" superior jurisdiction.....	603
Currency of, declaration as to value of.....	574
Cyprus, when included in term.....	602, 694
Death sentence in.....	65, 66, 482
Definition of.....	602, 605
Detention in.....	66, 67, 491-3, 695
Fines imposed in.....	562, 574
Forces raised in. (See Colonial forces above.)	
Governor of, approval of death sentence by.....	65, 482
" " penal servitude.....	65, 482
" confirmation of finding and sentence by....	482, 536-7
" meaning of term in Army Act.....	603
" warrants for convening, &c., general courts-martial granted to.....	43, 536-7
Habeas corpus, writ of, in.....	142
Imprisonment in.....	66-67, 491-3, 545, 694-6
Indentured labourers, enlistment of.....	218, 516, 607
Interpreter, appointment of, in.....	55
Irish Free State, when deemed to be.....	605
Isle of Man, when deemed to be.....	598-9, 695
Lunacy of person undergoing sentence in.....	542-3
Marines, Royal, in, provisions as to.....	585
Mutiny Act extended to.....	12, 13
Penal servitude in.....	65, 66, 67, 482, 489-490, 495, 690, 691
Possessing responsible Government, meaning of.....	843

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Colony—Continued

Prisoners, military, in, removal of	66-67, 492-3, 691, 694-6, 776-7
Prisons, civil and penal servitude, definitions of	495
“ in, provisions as to	67, 489-493, 495, 545, 694-6
Protectorates, British, included in term	602
Releasing and removing authority in	490, 493, 495, 691-2
Reservists, enlistment of, in	843
Sentences in, power to commute, mitigate, or remit	485
Summary proceedings in, provisions as to	574, 604
Volunteers in. (See Colonial forces above).	

Coloured Troops, employment of 279

Command. (See also Orders.)

Auxiliary Forces, Crown's power of, over	194, 497
Civilian, by, to soldier	435
Illegal, insubordinate discussion of	154, 435
“ or impossible, disobedience of	18, 152-154, 434-5, 444
Lawful, disobedience of. (See Disobedience to Lawful Command.)	
“ examples of	435
“ explanation of term	18, 434-5
Powers of, when naval, military and air forces are acting together	42, 596-7, 809-810, 813-7
Regulations as to, Crown's power to make	194, 221, 497
Ship, on board. (See Ship.)	
Superior officer's right to give a	18, 434
Territorial Army, of	202, 231, 847

Commander-in-Chief.

History of office	181-3
Meaning of, in Army Act	601
Powers, of, transferred to Army Council	181, 193

Commander-in-Chief in India.

Air Force personnel attached to Army, powers with regard to	589
Courts-martial, power to confirm findings and sentences of	43, 63, 789-790
“ “ convene	43, 789-790
Marines, Royal, powers with regard to	585
Orders, warrants, &c., signifying and validity of	575-6
Powers of	181, 461, 485, 498, 575-6, 594, 595, 622, 672, 690-2, 693
Punishments, commutation, &c., of, by	485
Reduction of W.Os. and N.C.Os. by	594

Commander-in-Chief in the Field.

Powers in war and in occupied territory, &c.	3
“ on active service—	
as to courts-martial	43, 63, 790
as to military prisons and detention barracks	544-5
as to punishment of W.Os. and N.C.Os.	594

Commanding Officer.

Actions against. (See Actions.)	
Adjournment for taking down summary of evidence	36, 37, 617, 619, 686
Arrest of, officer by	31, 32
Award of, cancellation, variation, &c.	135, 472, 622
“ complete when accused leaves presence of	40, 472, 620
“ no appeal from	40, 135
“ or decision of, entry of	472, 620

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Commanding Officer—Continued

Charges, decision on.....	36, 38, 617-619, 620
“ dismissal of.....	35, 36, 469-470, 549, 617-620
“ “ “ bars re-trial by C.M.	40, 44, 45, 53, 470-2, 639
“ opinion not to be expressed before decision on.....	36-37
“ procedure on investigation of.....	31, 34-38, 467, 468-470, 472, 616-621
Charge-sheets must be signed by.....	48, 623, 764
Civil courts, control over illegal acts of.....	3, 135-164
“ prison, power to commit soldier to.....	33, 543, 784
Committing, removing and releasing authority.....	690-2
Complaints, duty regarding.....	461-2
Conduct sheets, examination by.....	37
Court-martial—	
Application for, by.....	36, 38, 47, 472, 619-620, 764-5, 794
Constitution of, for trial of.....	46, 476
Convening and confirmation by.....	538, 627, 653
Disqualified for service on district or general.....	46, 477-8, 629
Report as to delay of assembly of.....	467-8, 616
Court of inquest in India, convening by.....	545, 692-3
Definition. (See Meaning below).	
Delegation of power by.....	35, 40, 470, 575
Desertion, neglect to inform C.O. regarding.....	21, 440, 707
Detachment.....	40, 67, 68, 476-7, 620, 680, 694
Detention. (See Punishments below).	
Drunkenness, duty and power to deal summarily with.....	24, 38, 39, 469-471, 594, 618, 823
Evidence, comparison of, by.....	38, 620
Field punishment awarded by.....	38, 39, 466, 469, 471, 787
Fines and deductions, power to award.....	38, 40, 469, 471
Hospital, military, of.....	472
Imprisonment cannot be awarded by.....	471
Jurisdiction, acting without or in excess of. (See Jurisdiction.)	
Meaning of term 221-2, 432, 440, 442, 451, 462, 468, 472, 478, 594, 596, 686, 693-4	
Memoranda for guidance of.....	763-6
Minor offences, power to deal with.....	36, 40
Mutiny, failure to inform.....	16, 432, 706
N.C.Os., powers in relation to.....	24, 33, 35-36, 39, 469, 470-2, 594-5
Obstruction of arrest of soldiers by civil police by 241, 458, 567, 713	
Offences, investigation of, by.....	31, 34-38, 467, 468-470, 472, 616-621, 686
“ which may be dealt with by.....	471, 474
Officers not punishable by.....	39, 470
“ offences by, investigation by.....	35, 469, 470, 621
Pay, forfeiture of, cannot order, after conviction by C.-M.	472, 550
“ “ on active service, by.....	38, 469, 471, 548, 551
“ “ &c., of, power of.....	35, 38, 39, 40, 469-472, 547, 548, 549-551
“ “ &c., or, right of accused to D.C.M.	35, 37, 470, 472, 621
Person not belonging to forces cannot be dealt with by.....	36, 470, 578, 596
“ “ “ in case of, who is.....	596
“ not subject to military law cannot be dealt with by..	136

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Commanding Officer—Continued

Punishments, cannot increase after award.....	40, 472, 620
“ detention, award of, by.....	38, 39, 466, 469, 471, 620
“ dismissal from T.A., or Volunteers.....	593
“ minor, powers as regards	35, 37, 39, 469, 470-2, 819, 823
“ mitigation of.....	472, 610
“ power to cancel or reduce.....	135, 472
“ summary. (See Summary below.)	
Question to be put to accused by, before award.....	37, 470, 472, 621
Rank, acting or lance, deprivation by.....	37, 39, 570, 472, 594, 595
Release of accused, pending trial by district court-martial.....	33, 472
Remand of accused.....	35, 38, 469, 619, 686
Ship, H.M.'s, position of, when on board.....	818-820, 823
Statements made before, admissibility at trial.....	93, 102, 618-9, 628
Summary dealing with, by—	
Active service, on.....	38, 466, 469, 471, 578, 787
Barred by conviction or acquittal by C.-M. or civil court	40, 470, 471-2, 567, 618
Bars retrial by C.-M.....	40, 44, 45, 53, 470, 471-2, 639
Drunkenness (See below)	
N.C.Os. (See above.)	
Power of.....	24, 25, 35-40, 469-472, 594, 617-621
Reserve Forces.....	839-840
Ship, H.M.'s, when on board.....	819, 820, 823
Soldier may elect.....	37, 470
Territorial Army.....	593, 858-9
Summary of evidence (q.v.)	
Superior authority, reference to, by	32, 35, 36, 38, 39, 468, 469, 471, 498, 617-620, 627
Threats or promises to accused for confession.....	91
Trial of, constitution of court for.....	46, 476
Warrant officer may not be punished by.....	35, 39, 136, 470, 593-4
Who is a. (See Meaning above).	
Commissariat.....	180, 181, 182
Commissions.	
Aliens and.....	217, 515
Auxiliary Forces, in.....	194
Honorary, officers holding.....	578, 601
“ women holding.....	605
Indian forces.....	238-9
Issue of, under Officers' Commissions Act, 1862.....	869
Power of Commander-in-Chief to issue.....	181
Reserve of Officers (including Supplementary Reserve).....	222, 223, 863
Resignation of.....	137, 221, 232
Tenure of.....	137
Territorial Army.....	232-233, 593, 851, 858, 869
Trafficking in, offences and penalty.....	561, 713
Commissions of Array and of Musters.....	169-171, 186
Commitment. (See Convict, Detention and Prisoner.)	
Committal Orders.	
Provisions as to, and forms of.....	143, 572, 575-6, 654, 771-786
Validity of.....	143, 575-6, 696
Committee of Adjustment. (See Regimental Debts.)	
Committing Authority.....	490, 493, 495, 690-1
Common intent to commit offence.....	107

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Common Law.	
Defined.....	2
Doctrine regarding duty to aid civil power.....	246, 251, 255-6, 259, 267
Rights of soldiers under, assertion of, in civil courts	135-136, 147, 155
Things not subject of theft at.....	121
Communications Privileged.....	97-98, 158, 160, 668
Communications, Treacherous.....	427, 704
Commutation of Sentences. (See Punishment, Commutation.)	
Commuting Authority.....	64, 65, 485-6, 488, 590, 654-5, 689, 690
Company, etc., Commander.	
C.-M., disqualified for service on district or general....	47, 477-8, 629
C.O., when included in term.....	693
N.C.Os., power to admonish or reprimand.....	35, 469
Power to investigate and deal with offences	35, 40, 467, 468-9, 470, 472
Competent Military Authority.	
For purpose of Part II of Army Act.....	518, 693
" " Section 57A of.....	488
" " " 58-67 of.....	495, 690-2
" " " 73 of.....	498-9, 692
Complaints.	
By officers and soldiers—	
Army Council's powers and duties regarding officers'.....	460-1
combined, treatment of.....	462
false statement in making.....	450, 461, 462, 710
frivolous, not an offence.....	155, 459, 462
Indian Army, officers of.....	461, 591
inspecting officer, to.....	461, 462
offences in regard to.....	450, 459, 462, 710
orders of doubtful legality, in cases of.....	18
prescribed officer for.....	689
procedure.....	460-2, 591
redress of wrongs (<i>q.v.</i>)	
seconded employment, during.....	461
suppression of facts in.....	27, 450, 710
By officers of Royal Marines.....	585
Of belligerents.....	340
Comptroller and Auditor General.....	185
Compulsion, offences committed under.....	106
Comrade. (See Property and Stealing.)	
Condonation of an offence.....	45, 53, 639-640
Conduct Book. (See Conduct Sheet.)	
Conduct, Disgraceful. (See Disgraceful Conduct.)	
Conduct, Scandalous. (See also Regimental Books.)	
Evidence from.....	74, 650, 671, 754-5
Examination of, by C.O.....	37
Officers and warrant officers, of, entries in.....	622
Conduct, etc., to the Prejudice of Good Order and Military Discipline.	
Attempts to commit offences may be charged as.....	28, 459
Charges, form of.....	713, 730-2
" of as alternative charges.....	442, 459

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Conduct, etc., to the Prejudice of Good Order and Military Discipline—Continued

Charges of, responsibility for preferring.....	459
Conviction for, when justified.....	458
“ not invalidated because charge wrongly laid	
under S. 40.....	28, 458
Neglect, meaning of.....	459
Offences charged as.....	16, 17, 18, 23, 25, 28, 431, 433, 434,
	435, 436, 448, 457, 458-9
“ not to be charged as.....	28, 458-9
Punishment of.....	458
Ship, H.M.'s on board.....	813
Confession of desertion or fraudulent enlistment, procedure in	
	213, 498-9, 502, 506, 547, 549, 559-560

Confession and Admissions. (See Evidence.)

Confidential Papers, privilege of.....	97
--	----

Confinement.

Authorities for ordering.....	467
Barracks, to.....	39, 471
Civil prison or lock-up, in.....	33, 543, 784
Close arrest of soldier means.....	33
Detention barracks, etc., in.....	33, 785
Duties during.....	33, 34
Escape from.....	26, 34, 447, 466, 708, 726
Military custody. (See Custody.)	
Military custody includes.....	31, 467
Pay, forfeiture of, while in.....	39, 40, 547, 549
Release from.....	33, 47, 467-8, 472, 487, 616
“ improper, from.....	26, 34, 445-6, 708, 726
Report by guard commander.....	35, 446-7, 468
Retention in, until charge disposed of.....	33, 38
Ship H.M.'s., on board.....	819, 823
Soldier in close arrest is put in.....	33
Temporary, in prison, form of order for.....	784
Unnecessary retention in.....	446-7, 467-8, 616, 708
“ “ “ civil proceedings for.....	142-145, 151-152

Confirmation.

Acquittal, of, not required.....	59, 481, 483, 649, 683
Active service (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Alteration, etc., of minute of.....	65, 483
Confirming authority (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Contempt of court, order of C.-M., does not require.....	27, 452
Death sentence, of.....	63, 481, 684-5
Finding and sentence, abroad.....	63, 481, 536-7, 588, 589
“ “ “ active service, on.....	43, 63, 481-2, 684-5
“ “ “ Air Force personnel, in case of.....	588-590
“ “ “ “ soldiers attached to.....	589
“ “ “ authorities having power. (See	
Confirming Authority.)	
“ “ “ by unauthorized officer.....	136, 143, 483
“ “ “ Colony. (See Colony.)	
“ “ “ complete when promulgated....	65, 482-3, 654
“ “ “ confirmation, nullity of.....	483
“ “ “ “ partial.....	64, 482, 654-5, 686
“ “ “ delegation of power. (See	
Delegation.)	
“ “ “ district court.....	62, 63, 481, 537-8, 588, 589

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Confirmation—Continued

Finding and sentence, field general court.....	477, 481-2, 589, 684-5
“ “ “ general court.....	43, 63, 481, 535-7, 588-590
“ “ “ India. (See India.)	
“ “ “ informal or excessive.....	654-6, 686
“ “ “ invalid without.....	62, 64, 482-3, 684
“ “ “ King's, The, powers regarding	
“ “ “ 63, 64, 481, 535-6, 588	
“ “ “ Marines, Royal, in case of.....	584-5, 588
“ “ “ member of court cannot confirm.....	482, 684
“ “ “ native officers.....	63, 791
“ “ “ non-confirmation of.....	64, 65, 482-3, 641
“ “ “ non-confirmation of, new trial in case of	
“ “ “ 45, 64, 483, 564, 641	
“ “ “ plea to jurisdiction, effect of.....	637
“ “ “ provisions, general, as to.....	29, 62-65,
“ “ “ 481-3, 485-6, 536-8, 652-6, 684-5	
“ “ “ reference to superior authority for	
“ “ “ 64, 482, 652, 684-5	
“ “ “ rules of procedure as to.....	496
“ “ “ ship, in case of trial on board.....	537, 538, 599
“ “ “ where proceedings lost.....	677
“ “ “ withholding of. (See non-confirmation above.)	
Finding, restrictions regarding.....	64, 483, 653
Form of.....	653, 760-1
Insanity, finding of.....	64, 542, 653
Plea in bar of trial, finding on, requires.....	54, 64, 639
Promulgation of.....	65, 654, 761
Reservation of finding and sentence for.....	64, 482, 652, 685
“ “ power of.....	63, 536, 538
Sentence only, of, implies confirmation of finding also.....	483
Signing of.....	576

Confirming Authority.

Actions for damages against.....	136, 147
Active service (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Air force personnel, in case of.....	588-590
Alteration, &c., of minute by, before promulgation.....	65, 483
Colony (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Commanding officer as.....	538, 653
Committal, power to defer, previous to suspension of sentence	487
“ to Indian and colonial prisons, power to order....	492
Convening officer may be.....	536, 538
Court-martial, member of, may not be.....	482, 684
Death sentence, duty in regard to execution of.....	66
Delegation (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Finding and sentence, confirmation of, by	
“ “ “ 62-65, 481-3, 652-6, 684-5	
“ “ “ revision of, by (See Revision below.)	
“ “ cannot be altered by.....	64, 483
India (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Insanity, finding of, powers of.....	64, 653
King, The, powers as a.....	63, 64, 481, 535-6, 588
Marines, Royal, in the case of.....	584-5, 588
Non-confirmation, duty as to.....	64, 483, 641

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Confirming Authority—Continued

Officers having powers as . . .	43, 62, 63, 481, 535-8, 584-5, 588, 684-5
Opinion of, proof of	686
Pay, automatic forfeiture of, cannot be remitted by	486
Petitions to, by aggrieved persons	67, 135
Plea in bar, finding on, powers of	54, 64, 639-640
“ to jurisdiction, duty in case of	637
Prisons, power to order committal to Indian and colonial	492
Promulgation, instructions as to, by	65, 654
Prosecutor cannot be	633, 684
Provisions, general, as to powers and duties of	29, 62-67, 481-3, 485-6, 499-500, 536-8, 652-6, 684-5
Punishments, commutation of, by	29, 64, 485-6, 654-5
“ mitigation of, by	64, 485-6, 654-5
“ remission of, by	29, 64, 485-6, 654-5
Qualified officer, meaning of	536-7
Quashing of conviction by	65
Reference by, to superior authority	64, 65, 482, 652, 684-5
“ to, before finding	59, 647-9, 753
Remarks by	652-3
Reservation of powers of	63, 536, 538
Revision, power to send finding or sentence for	63, 64, 481-3, 652-3, 685
Sentence, increase of, may not recommend	481, 653, 685
“ power to substitute valid for invalid	65, 655
“ “ to suspend execution of	485
“ “ operation of	65
“ “ to vary informal or excessive	64, 655-6, 686
“ responsible for execution of	66
Stolen property, power as to restitution of	499-500
Unauthorized, confirmation by	136, 143, 483
Warrant, action before arrival of	537
Warrants empowering officers to act as	43, 63, 535-7, 584-5, 588, 788-793
“ forms of	788-793

Conscription (See Service, compulsory.)

Consent to offence 109, 113, 114, 115

Conspiracy.

Cause mutiny or sedition, to	16, 78, 431-2, 626, 706
Definition of	128-9
Defraud, to	124, 129, 131
Evidence as to	78
Murder, to	118, 131
Obstruct justice, to	129, 133
Persons unknown, &c., with	129

Conspiracy and Protection of Property Act, 1875 248-9

Constable. (See Police.)

“ High 7-9

Consuls.

Attestation, powers of, in connection with	219, 514
Foreign, exempted from billeting	520
In occupied territory	352
Of neutral Powers, in a siege	291-2

Contagious diseases. (See Disease.)

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Contempt of Court. (See Courts-Martial.)

Contractors.

Claim to be treated as prisoners of war if captured..... 282
 Military law, application of, to..... 580

Contracts, servants of the Crown, liability for..... 157

Convening Officer.

Acquittal of accused no reflection on..... 58

Air Force personnel, in the case of..... 589

Charge, amendment of, by..... 53, 636-7

“ for minor offence may be dropped by..... 47

“ invalid, &c., court to report to..... 51, 53, 632

“ responsible for form of..... 25, 28, 47, 623

Charge-sheets, duty as regards..... 48, 49, 627

“ separate, power as regards..... 48, 659, 660, 682

Colony (*q.v.*)

Commanding officer, in what cases acts as..... 538, 627

Counsel, obtaining of, by..... 49, 673

Court-martial, adjournment of, to be reported to

50, 51, 53, 629, 631, 632, 636-7, 667

“ delay of, power as to..... 47

“ report by..... 468, 627

“ district..... 43, 44, 46-48, 474-5, 537-8, 584, 588

“ field general..... 67, 68, 476-7, 576, 599, 680

“ “ may be president of..... 68, 476, 680

“ general..... 43, 46-48, 474-5, 535-7, 584, 587, 588

“ member of, cannot be..... 46, 476, 477, 629

“ members of, appointed or detailed by

46, 49, 50, 476, 477, 627-8, 630-1, 736-7

“ new court, may convene..... 51, 52, 53, 628, 636, 637

“ president of, appointment of, by

46, 51, 475, 476, 478, 480, 627, 630-1

“ prosecutor, approval of, by..... 633

“ refusal of, by..... 47, 627

“ selection of type of..... 48, 627

Defending officer, assignment of, by..... 49, 625, 672

Delegation of powers. (See **Delegation.**)

Duty and procedure of..... 25, 28, 46-49, 51-53, 67, 68, 468, 475-8,

480, 621, 627-8, 637, 666

Evidence, consideration of, by..... 47, 627

“ power to order further..... 47

“ summary of, to be sent to president by..... 49, 627

Indian (*q.v.*)

Intention of, not to influence decision of court..... 58, 61

Joint charge, power to grant separate trial..... 49, 626

Judge-Advocate, when appointed by..... 50, 68, 677, 681

Judge-Advocate-General, submission of charge, &c., to, before

trial..... 47, 627

Marines, Royal, in case of..... 44, 584-5, 587-8

Memoranda for guidance of..... 760-8

Opinion of, statement and effect of..... 46, 68, 475-7, 627-8, 630-2,

680-1, 686

Persons not belonging to forces, in case of..... 595-6

Qualified officer, meaning of..... 536-7

Release accused, power to..... 47, 627, 637

Reservations as to powers of..... 536, 538

Rules of procedure, power to suspend..... 679, 741

Ship, power to act on board, as..... 477, 537, 538, 599

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Convening Officer—Continued

Special pleas, reference by C.-M. to	53, 637
Summary disposal of charge, power to effect	47
Superior authority, power to refer case to	47, 627, 680-2
Warrant, action before arrival of	537
Warrants by, delegating power	43, 475, 535-7, 792-3
" empowering officers to act as	43, 535-7, 584-5, 588, 599, 788-793
" forms of	788-793

Convening Order.

Contents of	46, 49, 50, 475-6, 584, 627-8, 630, 631
Forms of	736-7, 740
Production and examination of, by court	49-50, 631
Reading of	51, 136, 633
Singing of	564, 576, 631, 680, 767

Conventions (International).

Geneva, 1906, wounded and sick in armies in the field	358-367
" " " " " " " " present	present
position regarding	271
Hague, 1907, bombardment by naval forces in war	271, 290, 392-6
" laws and customs of war on land	370-385
" " " " " " " " present position	present position
" regarding	272
" opening of hostilities	367-370
" rights and duties of neutral powers, &c.	386-392
Military, for entry of French troops into Switzerland (1871)	413-4
Present position of	270, 271, 272
When binding	272

Conveyance—

Of soldiers on discharge, etc. (See Discharge and Reserve Forces.)	
Of troops, stores, etc. (See Impressment and Railways.)	

Convict, Military.

Active service, on, committal to military prison	66, 488, 544, 690
Channel Islands, in, provisions as to	598-9
Civil prison, transfer to	490
Commitment, procedure for, and forms of	490, 654, 771-4
" validity of order	143, 575-6, 773
Custody, interim, of	490, 690, 773
Definition of	494
Foreign country, in, provisions as to	490
Hard labour, provisions as to	490
India and colonies, in, provisions as to	67, 489-490
Ireland, in, special provisions as to	598
Isle of Man, in, provisions as to	598-9
Military law, application to, until completion of sentence	489, 565
Penal servitude prison, committal of	488-9, 690-1
Release of, order for	490-1, 692
Removal, &c., of, authorities for	490, 495, 691-2
Removal of, to United Kingdom, when required	66, 67, 489, 599
" from India or colony to United Kingdom, when not required	67, 489-490
Restraint during removal, &c.	490
Ship, on board	490, 576, 820
Treatment of	491, 544

(See also Penal Servitude.)

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Conviction.

Alternative charges, on.....	144, 483, 640-1, 648-9
Character, bad, no reason for.....	74
Civil court, by, bars re-trial under military law.....	40, 44, 45, 53, 470, 471, 473, 567, 639
“ “ certificate of, how obtained.....	571
“ “ “ “ transmission to Army Council.....	526, 534, 567
“ “ evidence of.....	88, 371, 859
C.-M., does not bar re-trial by civil court.....	567
C.-M., by, evidence of.....	53, 57, 571-2, 649-650, 671, 755
C.-M., or C.O., by, bars re-trial by C.-M. or C.O.....	40, 44, 45, 53, 470-2, 564, 639
Confirmation of.....	62-65, 481-3, 564, 652-3, 684-5, 760-1
“ “ refusal of.....	45, 64, 483, 652
Forms of proceedings on.....	753-9
Guilt must be established beyond reasonable doubt.....	58, 647-8
Illegal, responsibility for.....	136
Insanity at time of offence, finding of, is not a.....	503, 542-3, 549
Less offence, of.....	17, 20, 58, 71, 108, 483-4
On one of several charge-sheets, may be sufficient.....	48, 659, 660
Previous.....	57, 61, 96, 571-2, 649-650, 668, 671
Procedure on.....	59, 60, 649-650, 753-6
Quashing of.....	65, 75, 76, 140, 145, 458, 564, 590, 641, 656
Summary, meaning of.....	516
“ disposal, on bars re-trial by C.-M. (and vice versa).....	45, 473, 639
Validity of.....	28, 62, 64, 458, 483, 564
Convoys	303
Copies of Documents admissible as evidence. (<i>See Documents</i> .)	
Corporal Punishment . (<i>See Punishment</i> .)	
Corps .	
Amalgamation of, liability to serve in new corps.....	214, 507
Appointment to, Army List, &c., as evidence of.....	568
“ of boys.....	213, 505
“ of men of T.A.....	233, 850-1
“ of officers.....	221, 569
“ of recruits.....	213, 221, 505-7
“ of reservists when called out.....	227, 835
Constitution of, alteration in, liability to serve in altered corps.....	214, 507
Enlistment in particular.....	213, 505
Fraudulent enlistment, after.....	219, 439, 498, 503, 566
Liability to serve in any part of same.....	221
Meaning of.....	221, 602, 605
Transfer (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Warrant defining.....	602, 605
Correspondence with Enemy . (<i>See Enemy</i> .)	
Correspondence, Newspaper . (<i>See Newspaper Correspondents</i> .)	
Corroboration . (<i>See Evidence</i> .)	
Costs .	
Of action for damages.....	164, 574
Of parties in disputes as to payment for impressed carriages, &c.....	610
Councils of War	9
Counsel .	
Accommodation for.....	51
Addresses by. (<i>See Accused and Prosecutor</i> .)	

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Counsel—Continued

Communications to, privileged	97-98
Courts-martial, contempt of, by	541
“ removal from	541-2
“ when allowed before	672
Defence for	49, 51, 56, 672-4
Defending officer has same rights, &c., as	49, 672
Notification of employment of	49, 673
Objection to, no right of	674
Privilege of	158
Prosecution, for	49, 56, 672-4
Qualification of	674
Rules as to	56, 541, 672-4
Witnesses, examination of, by	673-4

Counterfeit Coin, offences in relation to

Countersign, making known, or giving wrong

County.

Alteration of boundaries of	870
Contributions towards expenses of old militia	168-9, 195
Enlistment of men of T.A. to be for a	233, 852
Lieutenant of (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Meaning of, in T.R.F. Act	864-5, 866

County Associations.

Administration of, responsibility for	184
Cadet units, administered by	237, 848
Commissions in lowest rank T.A., applications to be made to	232, 851-2
Duties and powers	202, 231-2, 847-8, 852
“ impressment of carriages and animals	532
“ payment of separation and other family allowances	848
“ registration and classification of horses	848
“ reservists and discharged soldiers, care of	848
Establishment of	202, 231, 846-7, 868
Expenses of	231, 848-9
Fines paid for	858-9
Joint Associations	202, 231-2, 868
“ Committees	850
Members, appointment of	846-7
“ ex-officio	864
No powers over training or command	202, 231, 847
President of	846
“ “ recommendations by, for first commissions in T.A.	232, 851-2
Property of yeomanry and volunteers transferred to	861
Recruiting for T.A., organized by	848
Re-engagements, T.A., period fixed by	234
Schemes for constitution of	231, 846-7
Supplementary Reserve, Category B, administered by	228
T.A. units raised and administered by	202, 231, 948

County Council, officer eligible as member of

County Court Judge.

Meaning of	604
Reference to, and powers of, as regards payments for impressed carriages, &c.	527-8, 610

County Joint Associations

Court, Civil. (*See Civil Court.*)

Court, Military. (*See Military Court.*)

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Court of Chivalry , origin, constitution and jurisdiction.....	7-9
Court of Inquest (India), when required and procedure....	545, 692-3
Court of Inquiry.	
Absence without leave, in case of.....	441, 497-8, 688-9, 837, 859
" " period of 21 days, how calculated.....	497
Assembly, constitution, and character.....	496, 497-8, 687-8
Composition of.....	687, 688
Confession at, inadmissible at trial.....	93, 97, 688
Declaration, form of, to be made by.....	498, 688-9
" of, admissibility of, as evidence.....	497-8, 689
" " entry of, in regimental books.....	497-8, 688-9
Deficiencies in arms, equipments, etc.....	448-9, 497-8, 689
Evidence, false, before.....	93, 97, 452, 688
" given before, is privileged.....	93, 97, 158-9, 688
" on oath, when taken.....	496, 497-8, 687, 689
Instructions to.....	687
Members cannot sit on district or general court-martial.....	47, 478, 629, 742
" not sworn.....	498, 687
Notice of meeting of, to be given.....	687
Oath, administration at.....	496, 687, 689
Officer cannot demand.....	621
" charge against, investigated by.....	35, 621
Opinion on conduct of officer or soldier not to be given by....	687
Presence of officer or soldier at, where character affected....	687
Prisoners of war, in case of.....	40, 687-8
Privilege of proceedings. (See Proceedings below.)	
" " statements made at.....	93, 97, 158-159, 688
Proceedings, accused entitled to copy.....	621, 688
" copy of, fee for.....	688
" destruction of.....	498, 688
" forwarding of.....	688
" inadmissible as evidence.....	93, 97, 157-158, 498, 688
Re-assembly of.....	688
Regulations for.....	687-9
Report, privilege of.....	157
Reserve, Army, in case of.....	837
Rules of Procedure as to, power to make.....	496
Statement as to, in application for C.-M.....	794
Stores, loss of, in case of.....	443
Territorial Army, in case of.....	859
Witnesses, cannot compel attendance of civilian.....	688
" privilege of.....	93, 97, 158-9, 688
" questions to.....	687, 689
Writs against.....	137, 140
Court of Law.	
Meaning of, in Army Act.....	604
Occupied enemy territory, in.....	328, 333
Court of Requests in India abolished.....	558
Court of Summary Jurisdiction.	
Complaints to, in connection with billeting and impressment	521, 523, 529, 534, 608
Constitution of, in England.....	572-3
Deserters and absentees, procedure before.....	559-560
Ireland ((<i>q.v.</i>))	
Jurisdiction and powers of.....	572-3
Meaning of, in Army Act.....	604, 606

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Court of Summary Jurisdiction—Continued

Offences under Army Act punishable by.....	516-7, 525-6, 531
	533-5, 553, 554, 558-9, 561-3, 572-4
Proceedings before, regarding enlistment of apprentices.....	515-6
“ “ under Army Act.....	572-4
“ “ “ Reserve Forces Act, 1882.....	833-4, 836, 838-840
“ “ “ T.R.F. Act.....	235, 858-9
Public property, improper possession of, power of.....	561-3
Scotland (<i>q.v.</i>)	

Court of Superior Jurisdiction, definition of..... 603

Courts-Martial.

Abroad, warrants giving power to convene.....	43, 536-7, 789-792
Accommodation for counsel, friend, etc., at.....	51
Accused (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Acquittal (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Actions against member of. (<i>See Actions.</i>)	
Active Service, on. (<i>See Active Service.</i>)	
Adjournment—	
Accused, application by, for.....	55, 642, 666, 679
“ illness or death of.....	480, 663
Authority for.....	480, 661-3, 684
Before end of trial.....	661-3
Charge, for purpose of amending.....	53, 636-7
“ where no valid.....	51, 632, 637
Convening authority, reference or report to, on.....	50, 51, 53, 629, 631, 632, 636, 662-3, 667, 678
Field general.....	683
Finding, where legal effect of, doubtful.....	647-9
Judge-Advocate, absence, disqualification, etc., of.....	631, 662, 678
Objections may necessitate.....	51, 52, 478, 636
Plea in bar found proven.....	54, 639
Plea to jurisdiction allowed.....	53, 637
President, absence, disqualification, etc., of.....	50, 51, 478, 480, 628-9, 631, 662-3
Reasons for.....	50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 448, 452, 478, 480, 628-9, 631, 632, 634, 636, 637, 647-9, 661-3, 666-7, 678-749
Rules as to, powers to make.....	496
When court below legal minimum.....	50, 631
“ improperly constituted.....	50, 628-9
When full number of members detailed are not present.....	50, 628-9, 662-3
Witness, absence of.....	626, 667
Admiralty, powers of, regarding.....	584-5, 587-8
Air Force officers, service on military.....	475, 476, 477
“ “ personnel, in case of.....	588-590
“ “ soldiers attached to.....	589
Appeal from decision of, not allowed.....	135
Application for, by C.O.....	36, 38, 47, 472, 619-20
“ “ documents to accompany.....	38, 794
“ “ duty of convening officer in respect of.....	47, 627
“ “ form of.....	794
“ “ memoranda as to.....	763-6
“ “ should be disposed of at once.....	47
“ “ time limit for.....	619-620
Arraignment of accused. (<i>See Arraignment.</i>)	
Assembly, delay in. (<i>See Delay below.</i>)	
“ forms for.....	736-7, 740

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Courts-Martial—Continued

Assembly of court, procedure.....	49, 631, 657
Auxiliary forces, constitution of, for trial of member of.....	46, 630
Bona fide judgment of.....	679
Books on military law to be before.....	657
Certiorari, writ of, issue to.....	140-142
Challenge of members by accused. (See <i>Objections</i> below.)	
Chaplains, service on.....	476
Character, clearing of, by.....	48
Charge (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Civil claims for damages, &c., C.-M. not to be used for enforcing.....	549
Civil courts, control of, over Cs.-M. and officers—	
Adjustment of military and civil law.....	103, 566-7
Excess of jurisdiction of military courts, &c.....	3, 135-164, 574-5
How exercised.....	135
Civil offences, framing of charges for.....	624, 713
“ “ punishment by.....	460
“ “ time limit for trial of.....	45, 114, 639, 640
“ “ triable by.....	3, 21, 44, 103-134, 459-460, 476-7
“ “ when jurisdiction to try, should be exercised by.....	103, 104, 431
“ “ when not to be tried by.....	460
Civilian, action by, against members of, for acting without jurisdiction.....	136, 147-148
“ misconduct of, at.....	539-540
“ “ “ In India, at.....	590-1
Closing of court.....	51, 57, 60, 63, 480, 634, 636, 644, 647, 652-3, 661, 684
Colony (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Commanding officer's powers. (See Commanding Officer .)	
Condonation of offence, when bar to trial by.....	45, 53, 639-640
Confirmation (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Confirming authority (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Constitution.....	45-47, 68, 236, 474-8, 630-1, 680-2
“ enquiry as to legality of.....	49, 50, 136, 631
“ for trial of C.O., and other officers.....	46, 475-6, 630-1
“ illegal.....	136, 143, 476, 564
“ rules as to, power to make.....	496
Contempt of court by accused.....	452
“ “ “ by civilians.....	27, 540, 590-1
“ “ “ by counsel.....	541
“ “ “ by person subject to military law.....	27, 451-2, 710
“ “ “ form of commitment.....	786
Convening. (See Convening Officer .)	
“ Order (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Conviction (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Counsel (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Court of Inquiry, proceedings of, inadmissible as evidence before.....	93, 97, 498, 688
Criminal liability of members of.....	135, 160, 163-164
Custody of accused at.....	51, 668
Death, sentence of, by. (See Death .)	
Defending officer. (See Defence .)	
Delay in assembling.....	446-7, 467-8, 619, 620
“ convening officer's power as to.....	47
“ report as to.....	467-8, 616, 627
Delegation of powers. (See Delegation .)	
Description of.....	43, 67

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Courts-Martial—Continued

Descriptions of, to be inserted in charge-sheets	48, 714
Discretion of, as to sentence	60, 62
Dissolution of	480, 496, 662-3, 678
District—	
Air Force personnel, on	589
Application by C.O.	36, 38, 619, 620
Assembly of, form for	736-7
Composition of	43, 46, 236, 474, 478, 630
Confirmation of finding and sentence of. (See Confirmation and Confirming Authority.)	
Contempt of. (See Contempt above.)	
Convening of. (See Convening Officer.)	
Corps of members of, rules as to	45, 46, 236, 478, 630
Death penalty, cannot award	44, 104, 474
Delegation of power to confirm. (See Delegation.)	
Finding and sentence, confirmation of. (See Confirmation.)	
Marines, Royal (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Members of, qualification of	45, 46, 474, 629, 630
“ rank of	46
Offences triable by	44, 48, 474-5
Officers cannot be tried by	43, 44, 104, 452, 474
Penal servitude, cannot award	44, 104, 474
President of, qualification of	46, 475, 628, 629, 631
Proceedings of, form of	741-761
Punishment by, limitations on power of	44, 104, 465, 474, 593-4
Release of soldier pending trial by	33, 472
Right of soldier to elect trial by	24, 33, 35, 37, 40, 61, 155, 469, 470, 472, 595, 617, 621
Ship H.M.'s., not held on board	599, 819
“ power to convene, &c., on board	537, 538, 599
“ warrant officers, limited powers as to	44, 465, 476, 593-4
“ rank of president of	46, 594
English law to apply to	2, 3, 69, 70, 541, 665
Escort. (See Custody above.)	
Evidence (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Exclusion of person interfering with proceeding of	540, 661
Field General—	
Abroad or on active service, can only be convened	67, 68, 476-7, 680
Acquittal by	481, 683-4
Adjournment of	684
Air Force officers, service on	475, 477
“ personnel, in the case of	589
Arraignment of accused at	682-3
Assembly of, form for	737, 740
Charge before	682
Charge-sheet, not necessary	682
Closing of court	684
Composition of	68, 476, 680-2
Confirmation of findings and sentences of	477, 481-2, 589, 684-5
Convening officer, may be president of	68, 476, 680
“ order, signing of	576, 680
“ restrictions on	67, 68, 476, 576, 680
Death sentence by, confirmation &	481, 684-5
“ must be unanimous	68, 477, 684
Defence by accused before	683
Definition of terms in Rules relating to	686

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Courts-Martial—Continued

Field General—Continued

Field punishment, award of, by.....	477, 684
Imprisonment, award of, by.....	68, 477
Judge-Advocate, appointment of.....	68, 681
Members of, Air Force officers as.....	475, 477
“ “ disqualifications for serving as.....	68, 478, 680-1
“ “ minimum.....	68, 476, 680-1
“ “ objections to.....	682
Military exigencies in case of.....	681-3
Oaths, forms of.....	682
Object and jurisdiction of.....	67, 68, 476-7
Offences triable by.....	68, 460, 476-7, 680
Officers are triable by.....	68, 680
Opinion of convening and confirming officer, evidence of.....	686
Penal servitude, confirmation of sentence of.....	481, 684-5
Plea to jurisdiction of.....	683
Powers, general provisions as to.....	68, 477, 680, 684
President, appointment of.....	68, 476-7, 680-1
Proceedings of.....	681-6
“ “ forms of.....	737-9, 740
Punishments awardable by.....	68, 477, 594, 684
Recommendation to mercy.....	684
Revision of finding and sentence.....	685
Rules of Procedure, application of, to.....	68, 682, 683, 686
Separate trial.....	682
Several accused, trial of.....	682
Ship, on board.....	477, 599
Transfer from, to another court.....	684
Trial, procedure at.....	682, 684
View of place, &c.....	684
Votes, general provisions as to.....	684
Warrant not required.....	67
Witnesses, examination of.....	683
“ oath to.....	682
Finding and sentence (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Forms as to.....	736-761
“ of charges for offences in relation to.....	715-735
“ orders as respects, power to make rules as to.....	496
Friend of accused. (<i>See Accused.</i>).....	
General—	
Air Force, personnel, on.....	588-590
Application for.....	38, 619, 620
Assembly of, form for.....	736-7
Charge to be submitted to Judge-Advocate-General.....	627, 766
Colony (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Commanding officer, trial of, by.....	46, 631
Composition of.....	46, 236, 474-5, 478, 628, 630-1
Confirmation of finding and sentence of. (<i>See Confirmation and Confirming Authority.</i>).....	
Convening of. (<i>See Convening Officer.</i>).....	
Corps of members of, rules as to.....	45, 46, 236, 478, 630
Death sentence. (<i>See Death.</i>).....	
Delegation of powers to confirm, etc. (<i>See Delegation.</i>).....	
India (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Judge-Advocate must be appointed for.....	50, 677
Marines, Royal (<i>q.v.</i>).....	

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Courts-Martial—Continued

General—Continued

Members of, qualification of	46, 474-5, 629
“ “ rank of	46, 50, 474-5, 630-1
Offences triable by	44, 48, 474-5
Officers triable by	43, 46, 474-5
Penal servitude, can award	44, 474-5
President of, qualification and rank of	46, 475-6, 628, 629
Proceedings of, form of	741-761
<i>Habes corpus</i> , writ of, in relation to	142-147
History, early, of	9-13
Hours of sitting	661-2
Illegality of proceedings of	64, 65, 476, 564
<i>In camera</i> , sittings may be held	51, 661
Incidental questions arising at, procedure on	664
India (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Insane persons, trial, &c., of. (See Lunacy.)	
Interpreter (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Judge-Advocate (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Jurisdiction of, amenability of accused to	51, 623, 632-3
“ “ excess of, powers of civil courts in case of	3, 135-136, 138, 145-147, 163-164
“ “ in charges of drunkenness	24, 469
“ “ in civil offences	44, 103, 104, 459-460, 477
“ “ restrictions as to	40, 41, 43-45, 68, 136, 235, 460, 470, 471, 473, 474, 476, 564-5, 632
“ “ special plea to	53, 633, 637-8, 683, 745
Majority of opinions, decision to be by	663-4, 684
<i>Mandamus</i> , writ of, to record of application for, in respect of	137
Marines, Royal (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Members of—	
Absence of, effect of	52, 663
Actions against. (See Actions.)	
Air Force officers as	475, 476, 477
Appointed or detailed by convening officer	46, 49, 50, 476, 477, 627-8
Auxiliary forces, officers of, as	46, 236, 630
Cannot be added after arraignment	52, 663
Challenge to. (See objections below.)	
Chaplains as	476
Confirming authorities, may not act as	482, 684
Convening order, notification in, of	46, 49, 50, 476, 627
Corps of, rules as to	45, 46, 50, 477-8, 630
Criminal proceedings, liability to	135, 147, 160, 163-164, 679
Disqualifications for acting as	46, 47, 50, 68, 95, 475-6, 477-8, 564, 629, 631, 680-1, 742
Eligibility of	45, 46, 49, 50, 68, 474-7, 629, 631, 680-1
Errors of judgment, not liable for	146, 147
Evidence, duty in regard to	69, 70, 479
Field general court-martial, of. (See Field General above.)	
Interpreter, member may act as	56
Judge-advocate, advice of, to be regarded by	69, 678-9
Legal minimum	45, 46, 50, 51, 68, 136, 474, 476, 480, 628-9, 631, 634, 662-3, 680-2
“ “ president to be included in calculating	632
List of, to be given to accused	49, 626, 686
Naming of, in convening order	46, 50, 476

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Courts-Martial—Continued

Members of—Continued

New	51, 52, 478, 628-9
“ cannot be added after arraignment	52, 663
Objections by accused to. (See Objections below)	
Officers under instruction, previous attendance as, essential	629
Opinions of, not to be stated	479
“ “ to be taken separately. (See also Vote below.)	59, 62, 647, 663-4
Personal interest in case, disqualified by	47, 50, 629
Precedence of	49, 657
Previous court, cannot be members of new court, on re-trial	47, 478, 564, 629
Privilege of	158-159
Rank of	46, 50, 474-6, 630-1, 681
Reserve, officers of, as	46, 630
Responsibility of, for irregular procedure	163-164, 655
Seating of	49, 657
Swearing of	52, 479-480, 634, 664, 682, 762-3
Territorial Army, officers of, as	46, 236, 630
Unqualified, effect of	136, 143, 476, 564
View of place, all must be present at	480, 661
Volunteers. (See Auxiliary forces above.)	
Vote, cannot abstain from giving	59, 62, 663-4
“ must be kept secret. (See also Opinions above)	479, 462
Waiting. (See Officers in waiting below.)	
Witness, competent for defence only	46, 95, 478, 666
“ may be questioned by	55, 56, 57, 102, 650, 670-1
Memoranda for guidance of officers, &c., in relation to	763-770
Military courts and, difference between	5
“ knowledge of court (q.v.)	164
Misprison by	164
New, convening of	51, 52, 53, 628, 636, 637, 662
Oath (q.v.)	
Objections on matters of law, evidence, &c., procedure	664
“ to members, interpreters, charge, &c.	51, 52, 63, 478-9, 633-4, 636, 664-5, 682, 742-4
Offences in relation to. (See also Contempt above.)	27, 451-2, 539-541, 590-1, 710
Officer, right to claim	32, 41, 473
Officers attending for instruction—	
Accused may not object to	52, 635
Oath or declaration by	52, 479-480, 635, 762
Presence when court closed	661
Officers in waiting at—	
Appointed or detailed by convening officer	44, 49, 476, 627
Challenge of, filling vacancies	633-4
Names given to accused	626
Procedure when none available	51, 628, 633
Vacancies filled by	50, 51, 627-8, 633-4
Open, rules as to	51, 481, 649, 654, 661, 684
Order convening, to be produced before	49, 631
Orders of, forms of	496, 681-2, 696
Origin of	9
Pardon of offence, when bar to trial by	45, 53, 639
Pay (q.v.)	

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Courts-Martial—Continued

Penal servitude (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Perjury, when triable before	127, 452
Persons not belonging to H.M. forces, trial of, by	595-6
“ not subject to military law cannot be dealt with by	2, 7, 136, 147
“ who have ceased to be subject to military law, trial by	44, 512, 564-5, 734
Petition against finding or sentence of	67, 135
Plea (<i>q.v.</i>)	
President (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Press, admission of. (<i>See Reporters.</i>)	
Private deliberations	51, 480, 661, 684
Privilege of statements, &c., by	158-159
Procedure, general provisions as to	49-62, 478-481, 496, 541, 631-652, 657-665, 682-4, 768-770
“ injustice to accused by, non-confirmation in case of	64, 65, 483
“ irregular, responsibility for	136, 137, 138, 163-164, 655
Proceedings of—	
Copy of, admissible in evidence	81, 572
“ payment for	67, 538-9, 676, 686
“ right of person tried or next-of-kin to	67, 538-9
Custody of	67, 676
Erasures not allowed in	670, 675
Evidence, admissible in	81, 571-2
“ inadmissible as, on charge of false evidence	452
Field general court, form of, in case of	681-2, 737-740
Forms of	55, 696, 737-9, 741-761
Information or advice to court to be entered in	678
Inspection of	676
Loss of	676, 686
Memoranda as to	768-770
Preservation of, period of, &c.	67, 639, 676, 686
Privilege, questions regarding, to be noted in	98, 675
Promulgation of. (<i>See Finding and Sentence.</i>)	
Questions to be entered, whether answered or not	98
Recommendations to mercy to be recorded in	62, 480-1, 652, 684, 759
Responsibility for	55, 675
Review of, by the Judge-Advocate-General	135
Rules as to entries in, &c.	55, 62, 98, 642, 675-6, 678, 682-2
Sentence to be recorded in	62, 652, 756-9
Signing and dating of	59, 62, 494-5, 648, 649, 652, 653, 657, 675, 741
Special reports not to be entered in	62, 675
Transmission of	59, 62, 67, 649, 652, 653, 657, 663, 676, 686
Prohibition, writs of, examples of applications in connection with	138-140
Prosecutor (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Public, open to	51, 661
Punishment (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Re-assembly of, for revision, &c., of sentence	63, 481, 483, 652-4, 656, 685, 759
Recommendation to mercy (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Remand for trial by	35, 38, 469, 472-3, 619, 686
Reporters, admission of. (<i>See Reporters.</i>)	

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Courts-Martial—Continued

- Reserve, Army. (See **Reserve Forces**.)
- Revision of finding and sentence. (See **Finding and Sentence**.)
- Right to have. (See **Officer above, and Soldier below**.)
- Rules as to, power of Crown to make..... 496-7
- Sentence. (See **Finding and Sentence**.)
- Service, forfeiture of. (See **Service**.)
- Several accused, trial by one court; procedure..... 52, 61, 94, 626, 659, 664, 682, 768
- Ship (*q.v.*)
- Shorthand-writer (*q.v.*)
- Sittings, period of..... 496, 661-2
- Soldiers' right to claim trial by..... 24, 33, 35, 40, 61, 155, 469, 470, 472, 595, 617, 621
- Special reports by, to be made in separate document..... 62, 675
- Summary of evidence (*q.v.*)
- " punishment bars trial by..... 40, 44, 45, 53, 470, 471-2, 473, 639
- Supplementary Reserve. (See **Reserve Forces**.)
- " of Officers. (See **Reserve of Officers**.)
- Swearing of persons at. (See **Members (above), Oath, Witness, etc.**)
- Territorial Army (*q.v.*)
- Time limit for application for..... 619-620
- " " commencement of trial..... 44, 45, 53, 114, 564-5, 566, 639-640
- " " trial of member of T.A. by..... 44, 45, 564-5, 859
- " " " reservist..... 44, 45, 564-5
- Transfer from field general to ordinary..... 684
- Trial (*q.v.*)
- Validity of, not affected by invalid appointment of judge-advocate..... 677
- View place, power of, to..... 69, 480, 661, 684
- Voting at. (See **Members above, and Votes**.)
- Waiting members. (See **Officers in waiting, above**.)
- Warrant officer (*q.v.*)
- Warrants in relation to. (See **Confirming Authority, Convening Officer and Warrants**.)
- Witness (*q.v.*)
- Power of, to call..... 57, 102, 647, 666-7, 671
- " " " question..... 55, 56, 57, 102, 670-1
- Cowardice, offences of..... 15, 427, 704, 715
- Creditor of soldier, restrictions on..... 241, 554-5, 877
- Crescent used for Red Cross by Mahommedans..... 304
- Crimes. (See **Offences, and under each Offence**.)
- Criminal Evidence Act, 1898..... 94, 563, 665, 667-8
- Criminal Justice Administration Act, 1914..... 95
- Criminal Law.
 - Liability of officers and soldiers to..... 1, 103, 241, 460, 567
 - Text-books on..... 104
- Criminal Law Amending Acts..... 95, 114, 668
- Criminal Proceedings, liability of officers to, for acting in excess of jurisdiction..... 3, 135, 160-164, 414
- Criminal Responsibility.
 - Accidents, in relation to..... 109-110
 - Assisting in offence..... 107
 - Attempting to commit offence..... 108

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Criminal Responsibility—Continued

Common intent, in relation to.....	107
Compulsion, in relation to.....	106
Consent, in relation to.....	109, 113, 114, 115
Drunkenness, in relation to.....	25, 26, 106
Force, for use of.....	110
Homicide, for, where no legal excuse.....	115-116
Ignorance, in relation to.....	106
Innocent agent, act done through, for.....	107
Insanity, in relation to.....	88, 105, 542
Instigation of offence, for.....	107
Knowledge of intended offence, in relation to.....	108
Necessity.....	106
Negligence.....	106, 110, 117
Omission, acts of, in case of.....	112
Parties to offence, of.....	106
Criminals pardoned conditionally on enlisting.....	172, 175
Cross-examination. (See Witness.)	
Crown. (See also King.)	
Actions, civil, against.....	156
Army in peace, statutory power to govern.....	11-14, 175, 179
" war, prerogative power or.....	6, 11, 13, 14, 150
Officers subject to will of.....	141, 142
Powers of, in relation to articles of war.....	6, 12-14, 30, 150, 496
" billeting and impressment in	
" emergency.....	206, 522, 530
" discharge of soldiers.....	137, 217, 500, 513
" dismissal of officers.....	137, 141, 142
" Marines, vested in Admiralty.....	584-5, 587
" militia (old).....	192-4
" to make regulations as to command.....	194, 497
" rules of procedure.....	496-7, 585
Proclamation of martial law in a colony by the.....	4
Purveyance, right of.....	166, 203, 207
Rates, exemption from.....	243
Servants of. (See Servants, public.)	
Cruelty.	
Disgraceful conduct involving.....	24, 444-5, 708, 725
To animals.....	26, 448, 709
Currency, British, equivalent in India and colonies.....	574
Custody.	
Civil—	
Definition of.....	494
Deserters and absentees in.....	543, 545, 559
Escape from.....	129
Military convict, detention in or transfer to.....	490
" prisoner or soldier undergoing detention, deten-	
tion in or transfer to.....	493
Court-martial, custody of accused at.....	51, 668
Illegal, <i>habeas corpus</i> in relation to.....	142-147
Insane persons, of, during H.M.'s pleasure.....	542-3, 657
Interim, in case of military convict.....	490
" " " prisoner or soldier undergoing	
detention.....	493
Interrogation of persons in.....	92
Military—	
Arrest (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Authorities for ordering.....	31, 467

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Custody—Continued

Military—Continued

Between two periods of imprisonment, etc.	466
Charge report, absence of, may not invalidate	155, 468
Civil custody, transfer to, from	490
Confinement (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Detention, sentence of, may be undergone in	66, 491
Escape from, or attempting to	26, 34, 447, 466, 708, 726-7
“ “ permitting	26, 34, 109, 445-6, 708, 726
Form of order for removal of deserter or absentee in	786
Illegal, <i>habeas corpus</i> in relation to	142-147
Imprisonment, sentence of, may be undergone in	66, 491
Meaning of	31, 467-8
Military convict may be kept temporarily in	490
“ prisoner may be kept temporarily in	493
N.C.Os. in	33
Not illegal through informality	143, 575-6
Offences in relation to persons in	26, 34, 109, 445-7, 708, 719, 726-7
“ while in	18, 435, 706, 719
Officers in	31, 467
Periods in, reckoning for purpose of maximum imprisonment, etc.	466
Provost marshal's powers regarding	41, 499
Receiving and keeping in	34, 467-8
Release from	32, 33, 47, 467-8, 472, 487, 616
“ improper, from	26, 34, 445-6, 708, 726
Removal of persons under sentence in	490, 491, 493
Rules as to taking into	31-35, 467-9
Ship, on board, provisions as to	490, 493, 576, 819-820
Soldiers in	33, 467-8
“ “ on line of march, temporary confinement in	
civil prisons and lock-ups of	33, 543, 784
Naval, when officers and soldiers may be ordered into	819
Pay, forfeiture of, while in	39, 40, 547, 549
Retention in, before trial, report on necessity of	467, 616
“ until charge disposed of	33, 38
Unnecessary retention in	446-7, 467-8, 616, 708
“ “ civil proceedings for	144-145, 151-152
Validity of	143, 575-6
Violence to custodian	18, 435, 706, 719
Warrant authorizing retention in	143, 572, 575-6
Custom of the Service	65, 222, 435, 451, 461, 467, 575, 686, 693-4, 696, 838, 860
Cyprus, included in term Colony in Army Act	602

D

Damage.

Amount of, calculation of, and evidence as to	449, 530
Civil claims for, military tribunals not to be used for enforcing	549
Compensation for, stoppages of pay	40, 104, 472, 546-550, 624-5, 701-2, 757, 758
“Occasioned by,” meaning of	546
To equipments, etc. (<i>See Equipments.</i>)	
To property. (<i>See Property.</i>)	
To public or regimental goods	442-3, 707
Damages.	
Actions for, against soldiers	554-5

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Damages—Continued

Actions for, in respect of excess, etc., of jurisdiction	135-136,
" " transport accidents	147-160, 164, 679
" public servants, against	156-157
" tender of amends	164, 574-5
" time limit for bringing	164, 574-5
" what courts competent to try	164, 574-5
Barrack (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Dangerous Driving. (<i>See Driving.</i>)	
Dates, commencement and expiration of Army Act	416-7
" insertion of, in charge	437, 701
Day, reckoning of, for purposes of stoppages	548-9, 551, 697
Dead.	
Burial of. (<i>See Burial.</i>)	
Protection of	305
Statements by, before decease. (<i>See Evidence.</i>)	
Treatment of bodies and property	305
Deaf and Dumb, as witnesses	95
Death. (<i>See also Regimental Debts.</i>)	
Acceleration of	115
Certificate or register of, forgery of	125, 132
Force, from use of. (<i>See Force.</i>)	
Funeral expenses	872, 883
Homicide (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Justification and responsibility for causing	110, 111, 112, 115-117
Neglect or omission to perform duty, through	112
Negligence, through	110, 117
Punishment, excessive or illegal, through	160-161, 164
Sentence of, active service, on (<i>see Offences below</i>).	
" articles of war, punishment under, by	30, 496
" colonies, in, approval by Governor, when re-	
quired	65, 482
" communication of, to accused	62, 762, 785
" commutation of	485
" confirmation of	63, 481, 684-5
" courts-martial, district, cannot award	44, 104, 474
" " field general, verdict must be	
unanimous	68, 477, 684
" " general, two-thirds majority	
necessary	62, 475
" execution of, responsibility for	66, 163-164
" India, approval by Governor-General, when	
required	65, 482
" martial law, under	146
" offences in relation to enemy punishable by	15, 426-7
" " punishable by	15, 16, 29, 127, 426-9
" " " " " " "	
" " " " " "	431-2, 437, 460
" " " " " "	
" " " " " "	15, 20, 65,
" " " " " "	426-429, 437, 482
" " " " " "	
" " " " " "	54, 638, 683
Violence, by, in prison or detention barrack in India	545, 692-3
Death Duties, provisions as to	243, 872, 876
Debts, prisoners of war, retention of, until they have paid	290
" private, of soldiers	241, 552, 554-5
" regimental (<i>q.v.</i>).	
" securities for, official documents as	562-3

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Debtors, released conditionally on enlisting..... 172, 175

Declaration.

Court of inquiry, of..... 497-8, 688-9
 Deceased persons, of, when evidence..... 86
 Dying, when evidence..... 84, 85
 False..... 127, 449-450, 552-3, 709
 Members of court of inquiry, on recovered prisoners of war... 687-8
 Solemn, in lieu of oath—
 Forms of..... 635, 669, 762-3
 Interpreter or shorthand writer..... 762-3
 Members of officers of courts-martial... 52, 479-480, 635, 682, 762-3
 "Oath," included in expression..... 603, 604
 Refusal to make, or take oath..... 451-2, 710
 Witnesses, by—
 Before C.M..... 55, 95, 479-480, 669, 682, 763
 " C.O..... 470, 617
 " court of inquiry..... 497, 687
 " investigating officer..... 470, 473, 617, 618
 War, of..... 272-3

Declarations (International).

Hague (*q.v.*)
 Present position of..... 270, 271, 272
 St. Petersburg (*q.v.*)
 When binding..... 272

Decoration.

Definition of..... 602
 Disposal of medals, etc., on death..... 875, 886-7
 Evidence as to, on conviction..... 649-50
 False representation as to entitlement to..... 563
 Forfeiture of..... 443, 445, 464, 466, 823
 " present powers of C.M. regarding..... 466
 Good conduct badges, forfeiture of..... 443, 445, 466, 758, 823
 Loss of, by neglect, not an offence..... 449
 " etc., stoppage of pay..... 547
 Making away with..... 26, 448-9, 709
 Purchasing, etc., from soldier..... 561-3
 Unauthorized wearing of, or supply of..... 459, 563

Deductions from Pay. (See Pay.)

Defence.

Accused (*q.v.*)
 Address for..... 54, 56, 60, 637, 643-6, 650, 659, 671, 675, 683, 751
 Counsel (*q.v.*)
 Defending officer, appointment, duties and rights of... 48, 49, 51, 56,
 97, 98, 625, 643-6, 672, 686
 Form of proceedings relating to..... 749-752
 Insanity, of. (See Lunacy.)
 Preparation of, accused's rights... 48, 49, 55, 71, 78, 625, 642, 644,
 662, 672, 679, 683, 686
 President's duty in regard to..... 54, 644, 657-8
 Procedure..... 55-57, 60, 636-646, 672-3, 683
 " when accused only witness to facts..... 56, 643-5
 " " accused pleads "guilty"..... 54, 640-1, 746
 " " witnesses are called..... 56, 57, 643-6
 Rights of... 48, 49, 52, 53, 55, 56, 59, 60, 94, 102, 471, 478-9, 616, 625,
 642, 657-8, 672-5, 679, 682, 683, 686, 750

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Defence Force, 1921	179
Defence of the Realm Acts, 1914-15	206
Defending Officer. (See Defence.)	
Deferred Pay. (See Pay.)	
Definitions and Explanations of Terms.	
Absence without leave.....	19
Accessory before or after the fact.....	108
Active list.....	578
Active service, on.....	599-600
Admiralty.....	587
Airman.....	604
Appoint.....	505
Armed forces.....	275-6
Army.....	275
Army Act.....	1,696
Army reserve force.....	840
Army service.....	501
Arraignment.....	52, 636
Arson.....	127
Assault.....	113
Attach.....	505
Attorney General.....	899
Auxiliary forces.....	602
Bailee.....	119
Barrack damage.....	547-8
Battalion.....	602
Beyond the seas.....	603, 606
Bigamy.....	128
Blockade.....	290
British Islands.....	605
Burglary.....	122-123
Carnal knowledge.....	113
Carriage.....	208, 604
Cartel.....	323
Certified copy.....	650-1
<i>Cretiorari</i> , writ of.....	140-411
Charge.....	468, 623
Charged with care of.....	443
Chief officer of police.....	523-4, 906
Colony.....	602, 605
Command, lawful.....	18, 434
Commander-in-chief.....	601
Commanding officer... 221-2, 432, 440, 442, 451, 462, 468, 472, 478,	594, 596, 693-4
“ “ of a corps or portion of corps.....	686
Common law.....	2
Commutation of sentence.....	486
Competent military authority (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Conspiracy.....	128-9
Constable.....	604
Corps.....	602, 605
County borough council.....	865
County Court Judge.....	604
County for purposes of T.R.F. Act.....	864, 866
Court, civil.....	603, 665
“ of law.....	604
“ “ summary jurisdiction.....	604, 606

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Definitions and Explanations of Terms—Continued

Court, superior.....	603
“ supreme.....	603
Custody, civil.....	494
“ military.....	31, 467-8
Decoration.....	602
Defending officer.....	672
Desertion.....	19
“ attempted.....	438
Detention barrack.....	494
Discharge with disgrace.....	455, 854
Document.....	900
“ false.....	125
“ public.....	80
Dwelling-house.....	123
Embezzlement.....	22, 120
Enemy.....	602
Evidence, direct and indirect.....	81
“ heresy.....	84
“ rules of.....	69
Exemplary manner, service in.....	566
Extortion.....	122
False documents.....	125
“ pretences, obtaining by.....	121
Feign disease, etc.....	444
Foreign agent.....	902
“ country.....	603, 606
Forgery.....	125
Fraudulent conversion.....	120-121
“ misapplication.....	22
Friend of accused.....	672
Government printer.....	569
Governor.....	603
Governor-General (India).....	603
<i>Habeas Corpus</i> , writ of.....	142-143
Homicide.....	115
Horse.....	604
House, breaking and entering.....	123
India.....	602, 605
“ British.....	602
“ native of.....	602
Indian military law.....	590
Insurrection.....	252, 253
Intimidate.....	249
Invasion.....	324
Judicial notice.....	72
Justice of the Peace.....	514
Land.....	865
Lawful command.....	18, 434
Lord Lieutenant of Ireland.....	601
Malicious injury.....	127
Malingering.....	444
Man.....	587, 840, 864
<i>Mandamus</i> , writ of.....	137
Manslaughter.....	116-117
Martial law.....	4
Menaces, demanding with.....	122

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and reference on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Definitions and Explanations of Terms—Continued

Military convict.....	494
“ custody.....	31, 467-8
“ law.....	1
“ “ (Indian).....	590
“ prison.....	494, 587
“ prisoner.....	494
“ reward.....	602, 605
Misdemeanour.....	603
Mitigation.....	486
Model.....	900
Month.....	604, 697
Munitions of war.....	900
Murder.....	116
Mutiny.....	15-16
Night.....	122, 123, 124
Non-commissioned officer.....	601
Oath.....	603, 604
Occupation of enemy territory.....	324
Offence under Official Secrets Act.....	900
Office under His Majesty.....	900
Officer.....	577-8, 601, 604-5
“ (for purposes of Regimental Debts Act).....	879
“ superior.....	433, 601
“ who investigated charge.....	478
Out-pensioners of Chelsea Hospital.....	840
Overseer.....	865
“Owner” of property.....	118
Pass.....	322
Pay, ordinary.....	546, 548
Pecuniary or proprietary interest.....	86
Perjury.....	126
Permit.....	322
Personal interest.....	629
Personation.....	127
Plant.....	828
Plea to jurisdiction.....	53
Police authority.....	206, 604
Post.....	427, 430
Posting.....	505
Prescribed.....	603, 840, 864, 880
Prison, civil.....	495
“ military.....	494, 587
“ penal servitude.....	495
Prohibited place.....	897-8
Prohibition, writ of.....	138
Proper military authority.....	696
Public building.....	523
Purporting.....	570
Railroad.....	828
Railway.....	831
Rape.....	113
Receiving.....	22, 124
Regimental.....	602
Regular forces.....	601, 605
Remission of sentence.....	486
Reserve.....	518

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Definitions and Explanations of Terms—Continued

Reserve forces.....	601
Riot.....	250, 252
Robbery.....	122
Route.....	205
Ruse.....	293
Safe-conduct.....	322
Safeguard.....	323, 431
Secretary of State.....	605
Sedition.....	15
Sketch.....	906
Sodomy.....	115
Soldier.....	578, 601, 603
Spy.....	296
Station beyond the seas.....	603
Statute law.....	2
Stealing.....	22, 118-9
Summary Jurisdiction Acts.....	603, 606
Superintendent of police.....	900
Superior military authority.....	488
Swear.....	603, 604
Telegram.....	903
Territory (invasion).....	278
Theft.....	22, 118-9
Traffic.....	831
Transfer.....	505
Unit.....	221
United Kingdom.....	605
Unlawful assembly.....	249-50, 252
War crime.....	340
Watchword.....	430
Wireless telegraphy.....	903
Year.....	604
Defraud, conspiring to.....	124, 129, 131
Delegation.	
Army Council's powers regarding deductions of pay for main- tenance and affiliation orders.....	556-7
Commanding officer's powers to award minor punishments and fines.....	35, 40, 470
Courts-martial—	
District, of power to convene and confirm.....	43, 62, 63, 474-5, 481, 537-8, 584, 793
General of power to convene and confirm.....	43, 63, 474, 481, 535-7, 584, 792-3
Power to make orders under Army Act.....	575-6
“ “ Reserve Forces Act, 1882.....	838
“ “ T.R.F. Act.....	860
Powers of officers, of.....	575, 696, 838, 860
Delirium Tremens.....	105, 444
Departments connected with Army, not corps within meaning of A.A.....	221
Deportation of aliens.....	274
Depositions, admissibility of, as evidence.....	87
Deputy Lieutenant. (See under Lieutenants of Counties.)	
Descriptive Return of Deserter.	
Admissibility as evidence.....	88, 569, 570
Sending and form of.....	559-560, 570, 609

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Deserter. (See also Desertion .)	
Apprehended, no court of inquiry held on.....	498
Apprehension of	559-560
“ “ evidence to cause.....	569-571
“ “ neglecting to cause.....	21, 440, 707
Assisting in.....	21, 440, 558, 706-7, 721, 836
Court of inquiry regarding.....	441, 497-8, 688-9
“ “ summary jurisdiction, power of regarding.....	559-560
Custody of.....	543, 545, 559
Descriptive Return (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Falsely pretending to be.....	438, 450-1, 558, 710, 729
Form of order for removal in military custody.....	786
From the enemy, treatment of.....	279, 283
Kit (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Marines, Royal, from.....	587
Regimental debts.....	878, 887-9, 893
Remand of, by civil court.....	559-560
Return of, after being “struck off,” power of C.O.....	498
Surrender of, evidence as to.....	569-571
Surrendered, no court of inquiry held on.....	498
“ “ power of police regarding.....	560
Transfer of.....	214, 507
Desertion.	
Absence without leave, and, difference between.....	19-20
“ “ “ conviction for, on charge of desertion or attempted desertion.....	20, 26, 58, 438, 441, 484, 566, 649
“ “ “ power of C.O. to deal with, as.....	498
Acquittal on charge of, bars trial for absence without leave..	564
Active service, on.....	20, 437-8, 566, 706
Assisting or conniving at.....	21, 440, 558, 706-7, 721, 836
Attempted, conviction of, on charge of desertion and <i>vice</i> <i>versa</i>	20, 71, 438, 484
“ offence of.....	20, 437-8, 706, 720
Charge-sheets, separate, when necessary.....	438
Confession of, procedure on.....	213, 498-9, 502, 506, 547, 549, 559-560, 692
“ “ to police.....	560
Court of inquiry, effect of record of declaration of, as con- viction for desertion.....	497
Dates, proof of.....	437
Death, formerly punishable by.....	7, 11-13, 173, 195
Distance or length of absence not a criterion.....	19
Doubtful cases, finding in.....	20
Draft leave, overstaying.....	438
Drunkness, absence caused by.....	26
Embarkation, when under orders for.....	19-20, 437-8, 720
Evasion of special duty is.....	1, -21, 437-8
Evidence of.....	19-20, 885, 437-8, 658
False statement as to being guilty of.....	438, 450-1, 5, 8, 710, 729
Finding, special, on charge of.....	20, 26, 58, 438, 484, 649, 658, 753
Forfeiture of previous service for.....	20, 212-13, 235, 498-9, 502-3, 543
Forms of charges.....	706, 720
Fraudulent enlistment, previous conviction for, may reckon as desertion and <i>vice-versa</i>	437-8
“ “ when chargeable as.....	21
Furlough, by soldier while on.....	20, 438, 576

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Desertion—Continued	
General service, liability to, for.....	213, 214, 506-7
Inducing.....	20, 437, 558, 706, 836
Insanity of accused at time of.....	503, 543, 549
Intention, evidence of.....	19-20, 437
Kit. (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Neglecting to prevent, or notify C.O., regarding.....	21, 440, 707
Non-effective account of deserter.....	888-9
Offence of, what constitutes.....	19-20, 437-8
Pay stopped during.....	39, 498-9, 543, 547-9
Procuring, persuading, &c.....	20, 437, 558, 706, 721
Punishment for.....	20, 173, 195, 212-14, 437-8, 506-7
" second offence.....	437-8
Recruit absconding before attestation not chargeable with.....	504
Regimental Debts Act, application of, in case of.....	878, 887-9, 893
Reserve, Army.....	835-6
Several charges of, at same time.....	437
Summary disposal of, as absence without leave.....	438, 498
Surrendering after.....	20, 560, 569-571
Territorial Army.....	235, 857, 859
Trial for, after ceasing to be under military law.....	44, 564-5
" corps of accused for purposes of.....	437
" time limit for, after offence.....	44, 45, 564-5, 566
Detachment.	
Commanding officer of power of.....	40, 67, 68, 476-7, 620, 680, 694
Discipline of.....	221
Detention.	
Airmen undergoing, in military detention barracks, discipline of.....	816-17
Army Educational Corps instructors, in cases of.....	594-5
Barrack—	
Active service, establishment, &c., of, on.....	544-5
Air Force, committal to.....	494, 817
Colonial, removal of prisoners or soldiers to or from.....	491-3, 694-6
Commander-in-chief's power as to, on active service.....	544-5
Committal to.....	491-3, 654, 691
" during suspension of sentence.....	487-8
" power to defer, pending suspension of sentence.....	487
Confinement in.....	33, 66, 491, 620
Definition.....	494
Establishment and regulation of.....	543-4
Forms of commitment to.....	774-9, 785-6
" release or removal from.....	780-5
General provisions as to.....	66, 491-3, 543-5
Imprisonment, serving sentence of, in.....	66, 491
India, in.....	543-5
Removals to or from, in U.K. and abroad.....	491-3, 495, 542-3, 691, 694-6
Rules as to, power to make.....	543-4
Transfer to, or from.....	493, 495
Barrack, Branch—	
Confinement in.....	33, 66, 620
Soldiers may be confined in, while awaiting trial.....	33
Channel Islands, sentences of, in.....	598-9
Colony, sentence of, in.....	66, 67, 491-3, 695
Commanding officer's power to award summarily.....	38, 39, 466, 469, 471, 620-1

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Directors of Companies, restrictions on officers being..... 244

Discharge.

Abroad, conveyance home in case of.....	218, 511
Army Council, powers with regard to.....	512-3
Care of soldiers after, duty of county associations.....	848
Certificate of, illegal possession of.....	563
" service given on.....	217, 226, 513
Competent military authority, by order of.....	217, 513
Confirmation of.....	513
Conveyance home or to place of attestation, on.....	218, 511
Crown's power to dispense with services of soldier.....	137, 217, 500, 513
Date of taking effect.....	513
Delay in.....	513
Disgrace, with, enlistment after.....	28, 218-19, 454-5, 712, 729
" " meaning of.....	455, 854
Evidence of.....	568
False statement as to.....	450-1, 710
Felony, on account of conviction for, enlistment after.....	218-19, 454-5
Ignominy, with, cannot accompany sentence of detention.....	29
" " date of effect.....	465, 513
" " enlistment after.....	28, 218-19, 454-5, 729, 734, 853-4
" " in addition to penal servitude or imprisonment.....	463
" " power of court-martial to sentence to.....	463, 513
" " remission of, if imprisonment commuted to detention.....	29
Lunatic soldiers, disposal of, on.....	218, 512-3
Marines, Royal (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Misconduct, for, enlistment after.....	28, 218-19, 454-5, 712, 729
Penal servitude, on account of sentence of, enlistment after.....	218-19, 454-5
Persons not duly attested or re-engaged.....	216, 517
Premature, to take up civil employment.....	218
Purchase of, within three months of enlistment.....	215, 504
Regulations as to.....	217, 513
Reserve, Army, certificates.....	226
Right of soldier to, after prolongation of service.....	509
" " on completion of term.....	511
" " where continuing in service after 21 years.....	211, 508
" " illegality, &c., in attestation.....	216, 517
" " serving without attestation.....	216, 517
" " state of war exists.....	212, 509-10
Sentence not affected by.....	489, 491, 565
Service, reckoning of, for. (<i>See Service.</i>)	
Supplementary Reserve.....	299, 230
Territorial Army.....	235, 236, 852-3
Theft, in consequence of conviction for.....	455
Trial after, limit of time for.....	44, 564-5

Disciplinary Regulations and Orders.

Army, Navy and Air Force acting together, relations between, when.....	42, 596-7, 809-10, 813-7
Attachments of Army and Air Force personnel.....	42, 588, 810-13

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Discipline, Military.

Air Force, Army and Navy acting together, provisions as to	42,
596-7, 808-810, 813-7	
" members of, attached to Army, provisions as to	42, 565,
578, 579, 580, 588-590, 810-3	
" officers and soldiers attached to, provisions as to	42,
588-590, 810-13	
Army Act, explanation of provisions of, as to	2, 15-30, 42, 416-7,
426	
Civil courts, jurisdiction of, on questions as to	135-136, 152-156
Conduct to prejudice of (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Maintenance of	18, 60-62, 104, 112, 416
Navy, officers and petty officers of, attached to Army, provisions as to	42, 596-7, 809-810
Necessities of, suspension of rules of procedure on grounds	679, 686
Ship, on board. (<i>See Ship.</i>)	
Unit for purposes of	221
Disclosures, injurious. (<i>See also Military Information.</i>)	457, 713
Disease.	
Concealment of	436
Contagious, intentional spread of, in war	271, 280
Feigning, producing, or aggravating	24, 443-4, 558-9, 707, 723-4
Venereal	436, 444
Disgraceful Conduct.	
Forms of charges	707-8, 722-5
Offences and penalties	24, 115, 442-5
Disguise at Night	124, 132
Disloyal Words, use of	456, 712
Dismissal.	
Army Educational Corps instructors, of	594-5
Charge (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Confirmation of sentence of	63, 789, 791
Effect of sentence of	465
Enlistment after	28, 218-19, 454-5
Navy, from. (<i>See Navy.</i>)	
Officer, power of Crown regarding	137, 141
" punishment of, by	462, 465, 561
Sentence not effected by	489, 491, 565
" of, date of effect of	465, 565, 654
Territorial Army, member of	29, 593
Trial, after, time limit for	44, 564-5
Volunteer	29, 593
Warrant officer, power of C.-M. to order	465, 593
Disobedience to Lawful Command.	
Charges of, framing	17, 706, 719
Civilians, orders to soldiers employed under	435
Definition of "lawful command"	18, 434
Degrees of	17
Elements of offence of	17-18, 434
Graver offence of, elements of	17-18, 545-5
Hesitation or delay may constitute	17-18
Illegal or impossible commands	18, 152-154, 434-5, 444
Less offence of	17, 26, 434-5
Mutiny (<i>q.v.</i>)	

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Disobedience to Lawful Command—Continued	
Religious scruples no excuse for.....	18, 434
Superior officer, to.....	17-18, 434-5, 706, 119
Disorderly Houses Act.....	577
District Court-Martial. (See Courts-Martial.)	
Disturbances of the Peace. (See Riot.)	
Doctors.	
Communications to, not privileged.....	98
Expert evidence by.....	88
Documentary Evidence Acts.....	81
Documents.	
Admissibility of, may depend on time of possession.....	78
Air force, admissibility as evidence.....	569
Army Act, provision in, as to proof of, and of contents of.....	81, 88, 567-571
Attestation of, when required to be proved.....	79
Copies of.....	79-81, 88, 157, 158, 568-571, 652
Defacement or alteration of, fraudulent.....	27, 449, 709, 728
Definition of (Official Secrets Acts).....	900
Evidence of.....	69, 79-81, 87, 88, 97, 98, 102, 157-158, 567-572, 643, 649-650
Execution, proof of.....	79
False, meaning of.....	125
Falsifying official.....	26, 27, 449-450, 709, 727-8
Forging, uttering, &c.....	125-126, 132, 734
Forwarded to president of C.-M.....	627
“ with application for C.-M.....	38, 794
Identity of persons named in, evidence as to.....	570, 572, 650
Improper possession of, regarding pay, pensions, gratuities, &c.....	562-3
Issued by military authorities, amendment of.....	576
“ “ unauthorized person.....	576
Letters, proof of receipt of.....	80, 839
Making away with, with intent to defraud.....	449, 709, 728
Memoranda on forms and.....	769
Offences relating to, under Official Secrets Acts.....	901
Omissions in, fraudulent.....	26, 27, 449, 710
Primary evidence of.....	79, 80
Private, proved by production.....	79, 80
“ secondary evidence of.....	79, 80
Privilege of, from disclosure.....	97, 157-158, 541, 665, 688
Production of, by prosecutor.....	59, 643
“ refusal by witness.....	27, 79, 96, 451, 539-540, 710
“ rules as to.....	97, 98, 157-158, 541, 570, 665
“ verbal request for, may be disregarded.....	667
Public and private, distinction between.....	79
“ copies of, when admissible.....	80, 81, 88, 568-571
“ Documentary Evidence Acts, provisions of, as to proof of.....	81
“ forgery of.....	125, 132
“ hearsay evidence, application of rule of, to.....	87, 88
“ meaning of.....	80
“ proof of.....	80, 81
“ statements in, when admissible as evidence.....	87, 88
Secondary evidence of.....	79, 80
Signing in blank.....	450, 710

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Documents—Continued	
Suppression of.....	27, 449, 709
Witness as to.....	79, 80, 568, 570
Dog Stealing	121
Dominions.	
Adoption of Army Act by.....	239
Forces of the, raising government, &c., of.....	239
Driving.	
Negligent, &c., actions for damages for.....	156-157
Unauthorised.....	157
Drugs.	
Intoxicated by.....	24, 106
Supplying to soldiers, to render unfit for service.....	558-9
Drunkness.	
Accused not to be brought up while drunk.....	36
Active service on.....	24, 445, 469, 726
Aggravated offence of.....	24, 25
Alcoholism (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Charge for, framing of.....	24, 701
C.O., must deal with, in certain cases.....	24, 39, 469, 470, 471, 618
“ powers of, to deal with summarily.....	24, 38, 39, 469-471, 594, 618, 823
Company, &c., commander's powers to deal with.....	35, 40, 470
Court-martial, trial by, for.....	24, 25, 445, 469
Drugs, produced by.....	24, 106
Duty, after being warned for.....	24, 469, 726
“ on.....	24, 25, 431, 445, 469, 726
“ unfit for, on account of.....	24, 25, 469
“ when not warned for.....	25
Evidence as to circumstances.....	25, 445
Fine for.....	25, 38, 40, 445, 466, 469-471, 823
Forms of charges for.....	708, 726
Intention to commit an offence, in relation to.....	25, 26, 106
Line of march, on.....	25
N.C.O., of.....	24, 39, 470, 471, 594
Offence of, under Army Act.....	24, 445, 708, 726
Offences during, responsibility for.....	25, 26, 106, 433, 441, 456
Officer to be tried for.....	24, 442
On post.....	15, 429-431, 701, 705
Opium, intoxication by, included in.....	24
Parade, failure to appear at, owing to.....	442
Previous convictions for.....	24, 469
Punishment for.....	25, 38, 40, 445, 466, 469-471
Sentinel drunk on post.....	15, 429-431, 705
Ship, H.M.'s., on board.....	823
Witnesses to state reasons for their opinion as to.....	445
Duelling, offence and punishment of	457-8, 713
Duke of York's Royal Military School	236
Duty. (See also Regimental Debts.)	
Death.....	243, 872, 876
Estate.....	243
Licence duty for soldier servants, exception from.....	243
Dwelling House. (See House.)	
Dying Declaration. (See Evidence.)	

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

E

Earl Marshall, office of.....	7-9
Education establishments in occupied territory.....	329
Effects of Officers and Soldiers. (See Regimental Debts.)	
Elections. (See Parliament.)	
Embezzlement.	
Evidence of.....	76, 88, 120
Fraudulent misapplication, conviction of, on charge of embezzlement.....	23, 443, 444, 484
Meaning of term.....	22, 120
Military offence, when to be treated as.....	21, 22
Money, meaning of.....	443
Person subject to military law, property, &c., of.....	21, 22, 444, 707
Prevention of, officers' responsibility for.....	23, 443
Public servants, by.....	120, 131
Punishments for.....	22, 131, 442-5
Receiving property embezzled.....	124, 444, 708
Regimental or public money or goods, of.....	21, 22, 442-3, 707, 708, 722, 725
Restitution of property embezzled.....	499-500
Servant, definition of.....	120
Theft, conviction of embezzlement on charge of, and <i>vice versa</i>	23, 71, 120, 443, 444, 483-4
Embodiment and disembodiment of T.A. (See Territorial Army.)	
Emergency Powers Act, 1920.	
Provisions of.....	248, 906-7
Regulations under, employment of troops in connection with	248
Emergency, Requisition of. (See Impressment.)	
Enemy.	
Active service, in relation to.....	599-600
Aiding.....	128, 427, 704
Alien, action for damages by.....	145
Correspondence with.....	427, 428, 704
Harbouring, &c., an.....	427, 704
Intelligence to, giving.....	427, 428, 704
" " offences under Official Secrets Act.....	896-7, 902
Intercourse with.....	3, 305-423
Meaning of, in Army Act.....	602
Misbehaviour before.....	15, 427, 704, 715
Offences in relation to.....	15, 426-8, 704
Property. (See Property.)	
Reservists, detention of.....	274
Rioters, &c., when treated as.....	2, 602
Subjects, expulsion or detention of.....	273-4
Territory, occupation of. (See Occupation.)	
Treachery (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Engineers, Royal.	
Composition of.....	220, 228, 231
Fortress Coy., Hong Kong.....	240
Enlistment.	
Abroad.....	219
Affirmation in lieu of oath.....	504

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Enlistment—Continued

Aliens, regulations, &c., as to.....	216-17, 234, 514-5
Apprentices, of.....	216, 515-6, 606
Army Act., general provisions of, as to.....	500-518
Army Council's powers as to terms of.....	211, 501, 514, 517-8
Army Reserve. (See Reserve Forces.)	
Attestation on (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Auxiliary forces.....	592-3
Bounties on.....	176-7
Boys, of.....	211, 213, 216, 501, 502
Character, false statement as to, on.....	219, 517
Colonies, in.....	514
Competent military authority for purposes of.....	518
Completed by attestation.....	504
Contract, nature of.....	214, 216, 500
Corps, appointment of boys to.....	213, 505
“ “ to, on.....	213, 219, 221, 505
“ “ particular, in.....	213, 505
Criminals, debtors, &c., released conditionally on.....	172, 175
Disgrace, of men discharged with.....	28, 218-19, 454-5, 712, 729, 734
Error in, claim to discharge for.....	215, 216, 517-8
Extension of term of original.....	211, 501
False answers or declaration on. (See Attestation.)	
Fraudulent—	
Confession of, procedure in case of.....	213, 498-9, 502, 506, 547, 549
Corps of soldier after.....	219, 439, 498, 503, 566
Death, formerly punishable by.....	12, 13
Desertion, distinction between, and.....	21
“ “ or attempted desertion, previous conviction for, may reckon as fraudulent enlistment and <i>vice versa</i>	438, 539
Engagement under which convicted soldier can be held to serve.....	219, 503, 566
False statement as to.....	450-1, 710
Forfeiture of pay.....	440, 456, 498-9, 549
“ “ service.....	212-13, 498-9, 502-3, 566
Forms of charges for.....	707, 721
General service, liability to, as punishment.....	213, 214, 506-7
Kit, free, of necessaries, obtaining. (See Kit.)	
Marines.....	586
Offence of.....	21, 219, 439-440, 707, 721
Punishment of.....	21, 176, 212-14, 439, 506-7
“ “ second offence of.....	439
Several charges of, at same time.....	439
Territorial Army, of men of the.....	21, 235, 439, 721, 859
Trial, after ceasing to be under military law.....	44, 564-5
“ corps of accused for purposes of.....	439
“ time limit for commencement of.....	44, 45, 564-5, 566
General service, for.....	213, 505
Great War, during.....	178-9
History of.....	172-3, 175-9, 215
Ignominy, of men discharged with.....	28, 218-19, 454-5, 729, 734
	853-4
Indentured labourers in Colonies, of.....	216, 516, 607
Indian forces.....	239, 591
Irregular or unlawful.....	28, 215, 216, 218-19, 454-6, 516-8, 712
Lascars of.....	217
Marines, Royal (<i>q.v.</i>)	

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Enlistment—Continued

Militia. (See Reserve Forces.)	
Minors	216
Natives, of	217, 515
Negroes and inhabitants of Protectorates	217, 515
Notice paper, issue of, before	215, 503
Oath of allegiance	215, 504
Offences in relation to	28, 218-19, 454-6, 516, 712
“ “ forms of charges for	712, 721
Original. (See Terms below.)	
Pay, effect of acceptance of	216, 517-8
Procedure on	215-16, 503-4, 514
Proof of	215, 439, 568, 570
Re-engagement (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Refusal to be enlisted	215, 503
Regulations, &c., regarding, contravention of	456, 712
Reserve, Army. (See Reserve Forces.)	
Shilling, acceptance of, on	215
Supplementary Reserve. (See Reserve Forces.)	
“ Reservists into Regular Army	229
Terms of original	211, 212, 219, 227, 500-1, 586
“ variation of	211, 214, 225, 501-3
Territorial Army (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Voluntary, beginning of	175-6
“ during the Great War	178
Equipments, Ammunition, Necessaries, Clothing, etc.	
Damage or loss of	448-9, 709, 727
“ “ calculation of amount for purpose of	
stoppages	449, 560
“ “ pay stopped for	40, 472, 547-551, 624-5
Deficiency in	448-9, 497-8, 688-9
Documents regarding, signing in blank	450, 710
Making away with	26, 448-9, 709, 727
Not seizable by civil process	241, 555
Offences in respect of	26, 40, 427, 448-9, 561-3, 709, 727
Purchasing, &c., from soldiers, penalties	561-3
Territorial Army (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Error.	
Erroneous order during arrest does not affect charge	33
In documents, amendment of	576
In orders, &c., does not nullify	576
Not necessarily an offence	449, 452
Of judgment, members of court-martial or officers not liable for	146, 147
Escape.	
Absence following, charge for	447
Assisting felon to	108
“ to	129, 134
Effect of, in regard to new sentence	466
From arrest, confinement, &c., or attempted	26, 34, 447, 466, 708, 726-7
“ civilian, by arrested deserter	447
Permitting	26, 34, 109, 445-6, 708, 726
Prisoners of war assisting to	129, 134
“ “ punishment, &c., of	284-5
Escort.	
At trial	51, 668
Breaking away from an	436, 727

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Escort—Concluded

Of parlementaires	308
Offences by members of	26, 34, 109, 446, 708, 726
Officer under close arrest is put under charge of	31
Resisting an	18, 435-6, 706, 719
Surrendered deserter or absentee, of	446

Escuage	168, 173
--------------------------	----------

Espionage.

A war crime	340-1
Aircraft, from	296
By inhabitants	297
Definition of spy	296
During armistice	315
Harbouring spy, penalty	898
Immunity for completed acts	297-8
Lawful means of obtaining information	295-6
Penalties for, under Official Secrets Act, 1911	895-6, 898
Trial for	297

Estate Duty, in case of deceased soldiers	243
--	-----

Evidence.

Abstract of	48, 54, 473, 621, 625, 640
Accomplice, of	83-84, 94, 445
Accused, acts and declarations of, as	78
“ admission by	87, 90
“ by, against another accused person	94, 96, 626, 668-9
“ before C.-M., in defence procedure	56, 57, 643-6, 683
“ during taking of summary	37, 619
“ caution of	37, 87, 92, 93, 617-9, 658, 669
“ conduct, general, of, as	77, 78, 89
“ death or illness of, as to	663
“ false evidence by	452
“ for, court may adjourn for production of	662
“ procedure	56, 57, 102, 643-6, 669, 670, 683
“ in mitigation of punishment	54, 640-1
“ support of plea in bar	53, 639
“ “ to jurisdiction	53, 637-9
“ irrelevant observations by	57, 658
“ may give, any time during hearing for defence	646, 667
“ omission by, to give, Judge-Advocate may comment on	57, 646
“ “ “ prosecutor may not comment on	56, 645, 658, 667
“ statements made in presence of, not excluded as	84, 85, 94
“ summary of, to be given	48, 473, 621, 625, 679, 686
“ to be taken down in presence of	37, 617
“ translation to, of	95
Additional, on revision of finding, &c., inadmissible	63, 481, 483, 648, 685
Adjournment of court, accused's application for, on	55, 642
Admiralty Regulations as	586
Admissibility of	37, 70, 73-94, 96, 97, 146, 569-572, 665, 668
Admissions. (<i>See Accused above.</i>)	
Age, as to	59, 649
Air Force documents, admissibility of	569
Army Act, provisions of, relating to	541, 567-572
“ circulars, orders, &c., copies admissible as	81, 88, 568

973A

Deserters and absentees, arrest or surrender of, certificate	
as.....	569-571
Direct.....	70, 81
" information may supplement.....	69
Discharge from forces, of.....	568
Discrepancy in.....	38, 87, 102, 452, 620, 628
Disposition, general, of, not admissible.....	74
Documentary, rules as to.....	69, 79-81, 87, 97, 98, 102, 157-158, 567-572, 643, 649-650

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Evidence—Continued

Documentary Evidence Acts.....	81
Documents (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Dying declarations, admissible only in murder and manslaughter.....	85
Dying declarations, rules as to admissibility of.....	84, 85
“ “ illustration of.....	85
Evidence Act, 1851.....	572
Exclusion of.....	70, 74, 84, 101, 146
Expert, rules as to.....	83, 89
Explanation of, by witness.....	56, 101, 670, 748
Facts, as to. (<i>See Res gestæ below.</i>)	
False, before court of inquiry.....	93, 97, 452, 688
“ by civilians.....	540
“ evidence on charge of.....	27, 126, 452, 688
“ offence and penalty.....	27, 127, 452, 710, 729
Feelings, bodily or mental, statements as to, admissible as	86
Government publications as.....	81, 568
Handwriting, as to.....	79, 83, 89
Hearsay, admissible in certain cases.....	84
“ application to public documents.....	87-88
“ definition.....	84
“ inadmissible.....	74, 78, 84, 90, 98
— <i>res gestæ</i> statements. (<i>See Res gestæ below.</i>)	
Identity of persons named in document, of.....	570, 572, 650
Inadmissible, conviction quashed or not confirmed if admitted.....	75-76, 483, 564
Indian Evidence Act, 1872.....	541
Indirect.....	70, 81-83
Insufficient, charge dismissed on.....	36, 47, 58, 470, 618, 627
Intention, knowledge, &c., as to.....	19-23, 73, 75, 76, 77, 78, 109
Introductory notes on.....	69-71
Irrelevant, by accused.....	57, 658
“ for prosecution, not admissible.....	74, 665
Judge-advocate, duty of, to record.....	55, 675, 683
Judicial and extra-judicial proceedings.....	70
Judicial notice.....	72, 665
King's evidence.....	94
“ Regulations as.....	81, 568, 586
Letters, proof of receipt of.....	80, 839
Lunacy, of.....	88, 105, 458, 657
Member of court must be present during all the.....	52, 663
Military knowledge, judicial notice taken of matters within.....	74, 665
Mode of giving.....	98-102, 668-671
Motive.....	78
Narrative form, to be recorded in.....	55, 675
Nature of.....	69
Notes of, witness may not read.....	89, 90
Oath, not on.....	83, 95, 114
“ on, accused may demand.....	36, 37, 41, 470, 473, 617-9, 622
“ “ and statement not on oath, difference between.....	56, 644
“ “ at court of inquiry.....	496, 497, 6387, 89
“ “ at taking of summary of evidence.....	37, 497, 618-9
Objections regarding, procedure in cases of.....	664
Offences, connected, of.....	76
“ consequences of, as.....	78
“ similar, of.....	75, 76, 77
Officer, on charge against.....	41, 473, 621-2

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Evidence—Continued

Official Secrets Act, 1920, under.....	902
Opinion as to conduct as.....	77, 78, 89
“ as to drunkenness as.....	445
“ not generally admissible as.....	74, 88-90
Oral, rule as to.....	60, 69, 95, 650
Orders or warrants as.....	81, 88, 436, 568
Plea in bar of trial, in case of.....	53, 639
“ of guilty, in case of.....	54, 640-1
“ to jurisdiction, in case of.....	53, 637-9
Preparation for offence.....	78
President, duty of, to record.....	55, 675, 683
Presumption of innocence.....	58, 72, 74, 647
<i>Prima facie</i> , use of.....	73, 78, 81
Primary, of documents.....	79, 80
Proceedings of court-martial admissible in.....	81, 571-2
“ “ “ inadmissible as, on charge of false evidence.....	452
“ “ “ court of inquiry not admissible in.....	93, 97, 498, 688
Proof, burden of, on person alleging fact.....	72
“ “ rules as to.....	58, 72, 73, 124, 128
“ “ shifting.....	73
Prosecution, duty of, to establish.....	58, 72, 73, 643
Prosecutor, by, rules as to giving.....	59-60, 642-3, 666, 669, 673, 768
“ outline by, regarding.....	55, 642
Provocation, of. (<i>See Provocation.</i>)	
Public records as.....	88
Questions to be entered on proceedings whether answered or not.....	96
Rape, special rule in case of.....	86
Read over to witness, to be.....	56, 617, 670
Rebutting.....	57, 73, 74, 75, 76, 80, 102, 650, 671
Recording of.....	56, 617, 640, 675-6, 683
Refreshing memory.....	89, 90
Regimental books, records in.....	59, 81, 88, 448, 498, 568, 570, 649-650, 689, 755-6
Relevanvy, rule of.....	74-78, 658, 665
Repetition of, in trial on separate charge-sheets.....	660
Reserve forces, Army Act provisions applied to.....	840
<i>Res gesta</i> , rule as to statements forming part of.....	84, 85, 86, 88, 90
Rules made under Army Act, copies admissible as.....	81, 568
Rules of—	
Classification of.....	71, 74
Court-martial, at, to be same as in English civil courts.....	2, 3, 69, 70, 541, 665, 686
Meaning of.....	69
Points requiring special attention in.....	98-99
Rules of Procedure, provisions of, regarding.....	665-671, 675-6, 683
Secondary, of documents.....	79, 80
Service, as to.....	59, 88, 568, 570, 649-650
State, affairs of, as to.....	97
Statement before C.O. or at taking of summary, admissi- bility as.....	37, 87, 93, 102, 618-9, 628
“ by deceased against interest, as.....	86
“ “ as to health, as.....	86
“ “ made in course of business, as.....	86-87
“ made in presence of accused not excluded.....	84, 85, 94

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Evidence—Continued

Statement of accused, how differing from.....	56, 644
“ of facts, documents may be evidence of.....	88
“ previous, cross-examination as to.....	101-102
“ rules as to. (See Hearsay above.)	
“ summary of evidence to prove previous.....	102, 628
(See also Accused and Confession above.)	
Summary disposal of officer or W.O., at.....	41, 452, 472-3, 621-2
“ of. (See Summary of Evidence.)	
Summing up of, by judge-advocate.....	57, 646, 662, 675, 678, 752
“ prosecutor.....	56, 643-5
Surrender, as to.....	569-571
Territorial Army, Army Act provisions applied to.....	859
Text books on.....	70-71
Translation of. (See Interpreter.)	
Verbal, not admissible as to bad character.....	60, 650
Verbatim, may be recorded.....	55, 675
View of place by court in order to understand.....	69
Warrants as.....	81, 88, 568, 585
Wife's. (See Wife.)	
Witnesses, dissuading from giving.....	129
“ explanation by, of.....	50, 101, 670, 748
“ to be read over to.....	56, 617, 670
Examination of Witness. (See Witness.)	
Exchange of Prisoners of War. (See Prisoners of War.)	
Execution.	
Of death sentence. (See Death.)	
“ prisoners of war. (See Prisoners of War.)	
Exemplary Manner (serving in), meaning of.....	566
Expert's Evidence. (See Evidence.)	
Explosive projectiles.	
Use against aircraft.....	271
“ of, in war.....	271, 280, 353-4
Explosives.	
Offences in connection with.....	128, 133
Throwing of, from aircraft.....	271, 280, 397-8
Expulsion of enemy subjects. (See Enemy.)	
Expansion of Service. (See Service.)	
Extortion, offences of	122, 133, 162

F

Fact.	
Accessory before or after.....	108
Ignorance of, as excuse for offence.....	106
False Accusations, offences in relation to.....	27, 450, 710, 728
False Alarms. (See Alarm.)	
False Answers on Attestation. (See Attestation.)	
False Documents. (See Documents.)	
False Evidence. (See Evidence.)	
False Personation. (See Personation.)	
False Pretences.	
Cheating in connection with.....	124
Cheques, as regards.....	121
Conviction of theft on charge of.....	122
Intention, necessity of.....	121

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

False Pretences—Continued	
Obtaining goods by	24, 121–122, 131, 733
Theft and, distinction between	118, 121
Things not subject to charge of obtaining by	121
False Statements. (See Statements.)	
False Swearing, etc. (See Perjury.)	
Featherstone Riot, report of committee on.	267–8
Fees.	
For attestation	504
“ certificate of acquittal or conviction	571
“ descriptive return of deserter	560
“ warrant for impressment of carriages	527
Felgning Sickness, &c. (See Disease.)	
Felony.	
Accessory before or after the fact	108
Attempt to commit, conviction of, on charge of	108, 130
Concealment of a	129
Desertion formerly punishable as a	7, 173
Housebreaking and committing. (See House.)	
Misdemeanour, conviction of, on charge of	71
Official Secrets Acts, under	896, 898, 904–5
Refraining to prosecute for	129
Regimental Debts Act, modification in case of	878, 888–9
Table of	130–134
Theft not necessarily a	455
Warrant of arrest for, use of force in executing	111
Fencibles.	198, 199
Ferries in Scotland, payment for.	209, 554
Fudal Levy, history of.	167–169, 172, 173
Field General Courts-Martial. (See Courts-Martial.)	
Field Punishment.	
Active service, on by C.M.	30, 463, 466, 477, 684, 758, 787
“ “ C.O.	38, 39, 466, 469, 471, 787
Attachment to fixed object is illegal	463
Commutation of other punishments to	464
Conditions essential to legality of	466, 787
Execution of sentence of	787
Marines, Royal, in case of	787
Maximum sentence by C.M.	787
“ “ C.O.	38, 469, 471, 787
Month in sentence of, means calendar month	604, 697
Nature of	463, 787
N.C.O. cannot be awarded, by C.O.	39, 469
“ involves reduction to ranks in case of	29, 594–5, 758
Pay, forfeiture during	39, 40, 471, 486, 547, 549
Provost marshal's powers as regards soldiers undergoing	41, 499, 787
Rules as to	30, 463, 464, 466, 568, 787
Finance, Army, history of.	179–180, 184
Finding and Sentence.	
Confirmation and Confirming Authority (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Convening officer's intention not to influence	53, 61
Finding—	
Acquittal (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Alternative charges, on	57, 483, 640–1, 648, 649
Charge-sheets, separate, on	43, 52, 659, 660–1
Closed court, in	57, 647, 752

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Finding and Sentence—Continued

Finding—*contd.*

Confirming authority cannot alter	64, 483
" " reference to, before	59, 647-9, 753
Consideration of	57-59, 647, 686, 752
Extraneous considerations must not influence	58, 647
Form of	647-8, 686, 752-3
"Guilty"	58-60, 62, 64, 483, 640, 651, 659, 661, 683
Insanity, as to	64, 105, 542-3, 549, 653-4, 657, 745, 753
Non-confirmation, effect of	45, 64, 483, 564, 641
"Not guilty". (See Acquittal.)	
Plea in bar, as to	54, 64, 639
President has no casting vote on	59, 480, 663
Procedure and rules	57-59, 647, 649
Record and form of	59, 647-8, 686, 752-3
Revision of, not allowed when sentence alone sent back	63, 653
(See also Revision below.)	
Revoking of, necessitates revoking of sentence	63, 483, 653-4
Special, as to validity of plea	637
" civil offence, in case of	484
" confirming officer cannot substitute a	483
" defence must not be prejudiced by	58, 648
" form of	648, 753
" when less serious offence proved . 17, 20, 58, 438, 446, 483-4	
" when particulars in charge not proved . 72, 484, 647-8, 658	
Validity of, where sentence invalid	486, 656
Votes on, equality of, involves acquittal	59, 480-1, 683
" majority decides issue	59, 663-4
Invalid without confirmation	62, 64, 482-3, 684
Non-confirmation of. (See Confirmation.)	
Opinions of court to be taken separately	59, 62, 647, 663
Petitions against, by aggrieved persons	67, 135
Proceedings subsequent to	62-66, 652-6, 686, 759-761
Promulgation of	65, 480, 654, 761
Recommendation to mercy (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Reservation for confirmation	64, 482, 652, 685
Revision of, object of	483, 653
" procedure, &c. . 63, 64, 481-3, 496, 652-4, 655-6, 685, 759	
Sentence—	
Accused, communication to, regarding	62, 762, 795
Army Act, must conform to	60, 464, 651
Awarding, principles to be observed in	25, 60-62, 105, 106, 464
Channel Islands, passed in	598-9
Character of accused considered before	59-60, 74, 649-650
Closed court, considered in	60, 756
Colony, passed in	63, 65, 66, 67, 482, 485, 489-493, 694-6
Commencement of	67, 466, 486, 487-8, 494-5, 565, 620, 652, 653
Commutation of. (See Punishment.)	
Completion of, though offender no longer under military law	489, 491, 565
Death (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Disclosure of	62, 479, 762, 795
Discretion of court as regards	60, 62
Execution of, abroad, by provost marshal	41, 499
" illegal or irregular	163-164

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Finding and Sentence—Continued

Sentence—Contd.

Execution of, provisions as to.....	64, 66, 67, 482, 485-495, 572, 598-9, 694-6
“ rules as to, power to make.....	496, 585
“ ship, passed on board.....	599
“ suspension of.....	64, 485-6
“ writs to prevent.....	138, 139
Foreign country, passed in.....	66, 490, 492, 495, 694-6
Forms of.....	60, 756-9
“ commitment of soldier awaiting.....	785
Illegal, action for damages.....	136-7, 147, 149, 150, 164, 574-5
“ award of, by confirming authority.....	486
“ may not affect conviction.....	486, 656
“ nullity of.....	653, 656
Increase of valid, not allowed on revision.....	63, 481, 483, 653, 685
India, passed in.....	63, 66, 67, 482, 485, 489-493, 694-6
Isle of Man, passed in.....	598-9
Lunacy, sentence not required where finding of.....	654
Martial law, confirmation of sentence under.....	5
Mitigation of. (See Punishment .)	
New, illegal if new evidence is received.....	483
“ required on revision of finding.....	63, 483, 653
Not given till all charge-sheets disposed of.....	659, 660
One, in respect of all charges.....	60, 651, 659, 660
Pay, forfeiture of, while under.....	39, 40, 547-9
Postponement of, in case of several accused.....	61, 651, 664
Preliminary procedure.....	59, 60, 649-650, 753-6
Publication of, not a libel.....	157
Punishment (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Recommendation to mercy (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Recording of.....	62, 652, 756-9
Remission of. (See Punishment .)	
Review of, Army Council's instructions regarding.....	795-808
Revision of, court's power, when finding only sent back... (See also <i>Revision above</i> .)	481, 654
Revoking of, if finding revoked.....	63, 483, 653-4
Rules of procedure as to, power to make.....	496-7
Signature of president required.....	62, 652
Substitution of. (See <i>Valid below</i> .)	
Suspension of operation of—	
Army Council's instructions regarding.....	795-808
Authorities having power of.....	65, 66, 487-8
Committal of soldier during.....	487, 488
Competent military authority, duty of, regarding.....	487
Discharge from prison or detention barrack on.....	487
Execution. (See <i>Execution above</i> .)	
Form for review.....	804-8
Fresh sentence during, reckoning of.....	487
General provisions as to.....	65, 66, 67, 487-8
Instructions regarding.....	795-808
Minute for, signing of.....	488
Pay not automatically forfeited during.....	486
Promotion not barred during.....	488
Reduction to ranks not affected by.....	488
Release from custody on.....	487
Remission of sentence during.....	487, 488

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Finding and Sentence—Continued

Sentence—Contd.

Suspension of—Contd.

Review of suspended sentence periodically	487, 488, 795-808
Sentences which may be suspended	65, 66, 487-8
Superior military authority, powers regarding	487-8
Valid for invalid, substitution of	65, 496, 655
Validity of, in case of several charges	60, 651, 659
Vary, power of confirming authority to	64, 655-6, 688
Votes on, equality of	62, 480, 663-4
“ majority essential	62, 663-4
Ship, passed on board, execution of	599
Validity of	62, 64, 65, 482, 486, 651, 654-6, 659, 684
Votes on, to be kept secret	479, 762

Fines.

Application of, when recovered summarily	573
Awarded by C.O. or C.M. for drunkenness only	38, 445, 463, 466 471, 550
Civil courts, powers of, to award against civilians, for offences under A.A.—	
Billeting, offences in relation to	525-6, 535
Decorations, unauthorized wearing of	563
False personation	553
“ statement as to character of recruit	219, 517
Impressment of carriages, offences in relation to	533-5
Interfering with military duties	558-9
Pawnbrokers, offences by	561-2
Stores, public, improper possession of	561-2
Trafficking in commissions	561
Unlawful collection of tolls	554
“ recruiting	219, 516
Court of summary jurisdiction, power of, regarding maximum, when sitting in occasional court-house	572-3
Drunkenness, for	25, 38, 40, 445, 466, 469-471, 823
Ireland, imposition, &c., in	573
Offences punishable by, under Official Secrets Act	903-5
Payment of part to informer	572-3
Recovery of, summarily	572-3, 574
Reduction of, in India or colony	562, 574
Reserve forces, minimum in case of	839
Scotland, imposition, &c., in	573-4
Stoppages for purpose of paying	40, 548, 550
Territorial Army, in case of	235, 857, 858-9
Warrant officers, on	465, 593
Firing on crowd, responsibility and justification for	247, 252 254-6, 259, 263, 265, 267-9
Flag.	
National, improper use of	295
Red Cross	294, 304
Truce, of—	
Displaying white flag in presence of the enemy, charge for	459
Improper use of	294-5, 310
Offences in connection with	427, 428, 459, 704
White—	
Signification of	306-8
Flogging. (See Punishment , Corporal.)	
Flying Corps, Royal	185
Followers of Armies. (See Camp Followers .)	

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Food, impressment of, in emergency. (See **Impressment.**)

Forage.

Documents regarding, signing in blank..... 450, 710
Impressment (*q.v.*)
Purchasing, &c., from soldier, penalty for..... 561-3

Force.

Amount of, to constitute an assault..... 113
“ which may be used in quelling disturbances, &c. 246-8, 251-69
Excessive use of, offence and penalty..... 246-7, 254-5, 259, 261
Use of, responsibility and justification for... 4, 5, 110-112, 146, 246-7, 251-69
“ troops may constitute excess of..... 246, 254, 256-7, 261

Forces of the Crown.

Air, naval and military acting together, disciplinary relations 42, 596-7, 809-810, 813-7
Auxiliary forces..... 230-36
British forces..... 220-238
Colonial forces..... 240
Commissions for raising..... 169-171
Constitution of..... 220-240
Dominion forces..... 239
False representation as to membership of..... 552-3
History of..... 165-210
Indian forces..... 238-9
Militia..... 224
Miscellaneous..... 236-7
Numbers (*q.v.*)
Penalties in relation to..... 558-563
Persons not belonging to (*q.v.*)
Railways, conveyance by. (See **Railways.**)
Regular forces (*q.v.*)
Regulation of the Forces Act, 1871, extracts from..... 827-8
Reserve forces..... 224-30
Reserve of Officers, including Supplementary Reserve of Officers..... 222-4
Royal Marines..... 237-8
Supplementary Reserve..... 228-30
Territorial Army..... 230-36

Foreign Agents.

Communication with..... 896-7, 902
Definition..... 902

Foreign Country.

Active service, declaration as to..... 599-600
Committing, releasing and removing authority in..... 490, 493, 495, 690-2
Commutation, &c., of sentences passed in..... 485
Definition of term..... 603, 606
Execution of sentences passed in..... 66, 490, 492, 495, 694-6
Mutiny Acts and Articles of War in..... 13, 14
Offences against person or property in... 68, 430, 431, 476-7, 705, 717
“ “ “ “ “ actions for damages... 147-148
“ civil, trial of, by courts-martial in a..... 103

Foreign Troops, employment in United Kingdom..... 175, 216-17

Foreigners. (See **Aliens.**)

Forfeiture.

Military decoration. (See **Decoration.**)
“ reward. (See **Reward, Military, etc.**)

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Forfeiture—Continued

Pay (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Pension, service towards. (<i>See Pension.</i>)	
Rank, seniority of. (<i>See Rank.</i>)	
Remission of punishment does not cover automatic.....	486, 656
Reservist, in case of offence by.....	839
Service (<i>q.v.</i>)	

Forgery.

Abettors in.....	126
Definition of, and punishment.....	125-126, 132
Form of charges.....	734
Handwriting, expert evidence as to.....	89
Intention, proof of.....	125, 126
Notes, &c., possession of forged.....	76, 126, 132
Obtaining, &c., property or money by means of forged instrument.....	126, 132
Official Secrets Acts, under.....	901
Public documents, of.....	125
Route or requisition of.....	535
Uttering forged documents.....	126, 132, 734

Forms.

Committal, to prison, &c.....	771-786
Court-martial, application for.....	794
“ “ convening orders.....	736, 737, 740
“ “ proceedings of.....	737-9, 741-761
Death sentence, communication of, to accused.....	795
Descriptive return of deserters, &c.....	609
In Rules of Procedure, deviations, &c., from, not to invalidate.....	696
“ “ “ power to append notes to.....	696
Of charges, directions as to use of.....	699-702
“ “ examples of.....	702-735
Of charge-sheet.....	714
Recommendation to mercy.....	759
Release or removal from prison, &c.....	780-6
Summons to witnesses.....	761
Suspension of sentence, review of.....	804-8
Warrants for convening and confirming courts-martial.....	788-793

Fortifications.

Construction by civilians of occupied territory.....	282, 332
Inhabitants cannot be requisitioned to construct.....	332

Fraud.

Cases of, to be submitted to Judge-Advocate-General.....	38, 47, 442, 627
Conspiring to defraud.....	124, 131
Evidence as to intent.....	76, 77
Obliterating marks on public stores.....	125, 131
Offence of a fraudulent nature.....	23, 24, 444-5, 707, 725, 727-8, 733
Pay and pensions, obtaining by.....	553, 833
Reservist, by.....	833
Securities, &c., obtaining execution of.....	124, 131

Fraudulent Conversion...... 22, 119, 120-121, 132, 733

Fraudulent Enlistment. (*See Enlistment.*)

Fraudulent Misapplication...... 21, 22, 23, 121, 442-5, 483-4, 642, 707, 723

Friend of Accused. (*See Accused.*)

Friendly Societies Act, 1896...... 860, 895

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Fugitives, captured in enemy's ranks	279, 283
Funeral, expenses of	872, 883
Furlough.	
Desertion while on.....	20, 438, 576
Extension—	
False statement as to.....	450-1, 576, 710
Notification of.....	576
Power of justices to grant.....	451, 576
Recall from, after extension.....	576
Soldier on, is still under orders.....	20
Fyrd-fare, liability to	165

G

Garrison.	
Abandoning, surrendering, &c.....	426-7, 704
Orders, &c., disobedience of.....	19, 436, 706
Gas. (See Chemical Warfare.)	
Gazette.	
Admissibility of, as evidence.....	81, 88, 568
Colonial, active service declarations to be published in.....	600
General Levy. (See Levy.)	
General Officer Commanding.	
Competent military authority, as.....	495, 498, 690-3
Complaints to be made to.....	689
Orders, warrants, &c., signifying and validity of.....	575-6, 696
Power of delegation under court-martial warrants.....	538, 791-3
“ to commute, mitigate or remit punishment.....	65-66, 435, 689-690
“ “convene and confirm courts-martial.....	43, 535-8, 788-792
“ “deal summarily with officers and warrant officers. (See Officer , summary disposal.)	
“ “declare active service in foreign country.....	599-600
“ “suspend sentences.....	488
Provost marshal abroad, appointment by.....	41, 499, 790, 791
Report to, on delay in assembly of court-martial.....	468, 616, 627
General Officer Commanding-in-Chief.	
Complaints by soldiers, to be made to.....	689
Delegation of power of convening, &c., district courts-martial	538
General Orders. (See Orders.)	
General Service.	
Court-martial cannot award, as punishment.....	507
Enlistment for.....	213, 505
Liability to, as commutation of punishment.....	213, 214, 465, 486, 506-7
Geneva Convention	271, 298, 358-367
“ “ present position regarding.....	271
Geneva Convention Act, 1911	304
Geneva Cross, improper use of	294, 304
(See also Medical Emblem .)	
Geneva Protocol, 1925, regarding chemical and bacteriological warfare	271
Girls, Offences Against	77, 83, 86, 113-4, 131, 132, 134, 445
Good Conduct Badges. (See Decoration.)	
Good Conduct Pay. (See Pay.)	

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Good Friday.	
Exclusion in reckoning time.....	486, 616, 697
Inclusion in reckoning time.....	468, 697
Sitting of courts-martial on.....	661
Good Order and Military Discipline, conduct to the prejudice of. (See Conduct, etc., to the prejudice.)	
Government Departments, civil actions against.....	156-7
Government Printer.	
Documents printed by, as evidence.....	81, 568, 585
Meaning of.....	569
Governor, meaning as respects Colony.....	603
Governor-General of India. (See India.)	
Gratuities.	
Deductions from.....	552
War, are "military rewards".....	602, 605
Grenades, Hand, use of.....	280
Grievances. (See also Complaints.)	
May reduce punishment.....	16
No justification for insubordination or mutiny.....	16
Redress (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Guard.	
Abandoning, &c.....	426-7, 704, 705
Arrest, close, soldier under, on board ship, not to be put on	34
Commander of, duties in respect of persons committed to	
his custody.....	34, 35, 446, 447, 467-8
" " offences by.....	26, 35, 446-7, 708
Extra, as punishment.....	39, 471, 823
Leaving. (See Post.)	
Member of, when liable as a sentinel.....	430
Officer under arrest may be under charge of.....	31
Guard Detention Room, confinement in.....	33, 620
Guardians of the Poor, assignment of pension to.....	552
Guards, Regiments of.....	220
Gurnsey, Militia. (See also Channel Islands.).....	240
Guides, impressment of.....	330
Guilt, presumption of.....	73
"Guilty" and "Not Guilty." (See Plea and Finding.)	

H

Habeas Corpus, Writ of.	
Prisoner of war cannot sue out a.....	145
Remedy against illegal or prolonged custody.....	142, 144-5, 539
Rules as to grant of.....	142-147
Hague Conventions, 1907.	
Bombardment by naval forces in time of war.....	271, 290, 392-6
Laws and customs of war on land.....	271, 272, 370-385
" " " " present position regarding	272
Opening of hostilities.....	272, 367-370
Rights and duties of neutral powers and persons in war on	
land.....	345, 336-392
Hague Declarations.	
Asphyxiating gases (1899).....	271, 280, 356-7
" " " present position regarding.....	271

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Hague Declarations—Continued

Discharge of projectiles and explosives from balloons (1907)	271, 280, 397-8
Expanding bullets (1899)	271, 280, 355-6
“ “ “ present position regarding	271
Hague Rules.	
Explanation of use of term	271
Present position regarding	272
Handwriting , evidence as to	79, 83, 89
Harbouring Enemy. (<i>See Enemy.</i>)	
Harbouring Spy. (<i>See Espionage.</i>)	
Hard Labour.	
Imprisonment with, by C.M.	44, 104, 130, 451, 462, 684
“ “ “ on summary conviction	438, 558, 833
India or colony, in	490
Military convict or prisoner subject to	490, 494
Hearsay. (<i>See Evidence.</i>)	
High Constable	7-9
High Sheriff. (<i>See Sheriff.</i>)	
Home Secretary.	
Authority of, over lunatic prisoners, &c., in England	543
“ “ “ military convicts	66
Homicide.	
Definition	115
Different kinds	115-118
Justification or excuse for	111-112, 116
Murder, presumption of	116
Hong Kong-Singapore Brigade, R.A.	240
Honourable Artillery Company	171, 174, 230
Horses.	
Billeting (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Impressment (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Ill-treating. (<i>See Making away with below.</i>)	
Making away with, ill-treating, &c.	26, 448-9, 709
Meaning of “horse” in Army Act	532, 604
Medical units, of	302-3
Prisoners of war, of	283-4
Purchasing, &c., from soldiers, penalty for	561-3
Requisition of, as transport, in theatre of war	335
Sale and purchase of, prohibition in emergency	532-3
Scheme for registration and classification of	528-530, 848
Hospital.	
Charges against patients in, investigation of	472
Pay, forfeiture of, while in	39, 40, 547, 549
Prisoners and soldiers undergoing detention, removal to	494
Refusal to enter, when ordered	435
Sparing of, in a bombardment	292
Hospital Ship , how distinguished	304
Hostages.	
For prisoners	345
On railway trains	345
To ensure compliance with requisitions	345
House.	
Breaking and entering	123, 132, 732
“ “ “ use of force in preventing	112

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

House—Concluded

Breaking into, in search of plunder.....	429, 431, 705, 716
“ out of, after committing felony.....	123
“ tools, possession of, at night.....	123, 132
“Dwelling house,” definition.....	123
“ stealing in a.....	123, 134
Setting fire to.....	127, 130, 713
Watching or besetting of, during trade dispute.....	249
Husband and Wife. (See also Wife.)	
Bigamy (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Communications between, privileged.....	97, 668

I

Identification of persons and things.....	68, 89, 100
Identity Certificate , taking as security or improper possession of.....	562-3
Identity, evidence of , of persons named in document.....	570, 572, 650
Ignominy , discharge with. (See Discharge.)	
Ignorance as excuse for offence.....	106
Illegal Acts.	
<i>Bona fides</i> no excuse for.....	147
By officers. (See Jurisdiction.)	
Ill-Treating. (See Animals, Horses and Soldiers.)	
Immoral Traffic (Scotland) Act, 1902.	95
Impressment.	
Aircraft.....	208
Carriages, animals, etc.—	
Army Council's powers with regard to.....	527-534, 610
Attendants of carriages, etc., offences in relation to.....	454, 712
Auxiliary forces, provisions in case of.....	209, 532, 592
“Carriage” meaning of.....	208, 604
Channel Islands, not authorized in.....	598
Constables. (See Police below.)	
County Association's duties in connection with.....	532
County court judge, fixing of prices by.....	527-8, 610
Deficiency of, arrangements to supply.....	526
Delivery of, place of, in emergency.....	530-1, 533
Discharge of carriages, etc., delay in.....	454, 712
Emergency, in case of.....	207, 208, 527, 530-533, 596
Fee for justice's warrant.....	527
Forms of charges for offences in relation to.....	711-12
Fraudulent claim in relation to.....	535
Harness for, provision of.....	527, 532
History of.....	166, 207-9
Horses liable to impressment, return of.....	529
Improper and unlawful.....	209, 453-4, 712
Inspection in preparation of list of persons liable to supply.....	529
Inspection in preparation of list of “proper officer” in regard to.....	529
Ireland, in.....	208
Irish Free State, not authorized in.....	518
Isle of Man, not authorized in.....	598
Justices, provisions as to.....	207, 208, 526, 528-532, 610
List of persons liable to supply.....	528-9
“ “ “ complaints regarding.....	529

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Impressment—Continued

Carriages, animals, &c.—Contd.	
Militia (old).....	209
Motor-cars and other locomotives.....	207, 208, 527, 530
Offences by civilians in relation to.....	208-9, 529, 532, 533
“ “ constables in relation to.....	533
“ “ officers and soldiers.....	453-4, 534, 711
Orders for.....	208-9, 526, 530-2, 696
Payment for, disputes as to.....	527-8, 610
“ “ excess, recovery by Army Council.....	610
“ “ regulations as to.....	453-4, 527-8, 531, 534, 610
Police, interfering with, in regard to.....	454, 712
“ provisions as to.....	207-8, 453-4, 526, 528-9, 531, 534
Possessor of, deemed to be the owner.....	528
Proclamation calling out Army Reserve, powers after.....	531-2
Purchase and sale of, prohibition of, in emergency.....	532-3
“ instead of hire, when permitted.....	208, 531
Purposes for which allowed.....	207, 526-7
Purveyance, Crown's right of.....	166, 203, 207
Refusal or neglect to furnish.....	208, 532
Regulations as to.....	207-9, 526-35, 610
Requisitions of, in case of emergency.....	208, 530-3, 696
Restrictions on use of carriages, &c., impressed on routes.....	207, 527
Routes for.....	205, 208, 526
Scotland, in.....	208
Seizure, illegal, penalty for.....	454
“ power of, in certain cases.....	208-9, 532
Signing of requisitions of emergency.....	696
Territorial Army.....	209, 532, 592
Tolls, vessels used in emergency exempt from.....	531
Volunteers.....	592
Warrants by justices.....	526-530
Food, forage and stores, requisition in emergency.....	207, 530-2
Troops—	
Criminals, debtors, &c., of.....	172, 175
Declared illegal.....	171
History of.....	169-171, 175, 215
Improperly impressed, discharge of.....	215
Vessels, requisition in emergency.....	207, 530-2

Imprisonment.

Army Educational Corps instructors, in cases of.....	594-5
Channel Islands, sentences of, in.....	598-9
Civil prison, may be undergone in.....	66, 491
Classification of prisoners.....	494
Colony, sentences of, in.....	66, 67, 491-3, 545, 694-6
Commanding officer cannot award.....	471
Commutation of.....	29, 463, 485-6, 488, 495
Court-martial, power to award, in cases of contempt.....	27, 451
Court of summary jurisdiction, powers of, regarding maximum when sitting in occasional court-house.....	572-3
Day's, how calculated, for purposes of stoppages.....	548-9, 551
Detention, commutation to, of.....	29, 463, 486, 495
“ to be awarded instead of, for military offences.....	29, 464
Discharge with ignominy in addition to.....	463
Effect of sentence of.....	491
False. (See Illegal below.)	
Foreign countries, sentences passed in.....	66, 492, 694-6

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Imprisonment—Continued

Forms of orders, power to make rules as to.....	496
Hard labour, with (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Illegal, action for damages for.....	136, 147, 153-156
“ <i>habeas corpus</i> in relation to.....	142-147
India, sentences in.....	66, 67, 492-3, 543-5, 694-6
Isle of Man, sentences of, in.....	598-9
Military custody, may be undergone in.....	66, 491
Month, in sentences of, means calendar month.....	604, 697
N.C.O. sentenced to, deemed to be reduced to ranks..	29, 594-5, 758
Not illegal because of informalities in commitment warrant	143, 575-6
Offences punishable by.....	15, 20, 21, 22, 24, 26, 27, 34, 104, 130-134, 218-19, 429-430, 432, 434-441, 443-58, 553, 558-9, 561-3, 833, 835-6, 858
Officer to be cashiered before being sentenced to....	29, 463, 466, 756
Pay stopped during.....	39, 486, 547-9, 551
Periods of, reckoned as service.....	213, 502
“reckoning of, for purpose of maximum.....	466
Place for execution of sentence.....	66, 491-3, 694-6
(See also Prison and Detention , Barrack.)	
Releasing authority.....	493, 495, 692
Reserve forces, minimum term of.....	839
Rules as to award of.....	464, 466, 487, 495
Sentence of, award of, while under suspension of sentence....	487
“date of commencement.....	67, 486, 487-8, 494-5, 652
“exceeding 12 months, served in United King- dom.....	66, 67, 492-3
“execution of.....	66, 67, 491-5, 565, 598-9, 694-6
“for contempt of court-martial.....	27, 451
“man of T.A.....	858
“maximum which may be imposed by C.M.....	44, 104, 130, 462, 463, 466, 487, 495
“maximum which may be imposed by court of summary jurisdiction.....	572-3
“suspension of.....	65, 66, 487-8, 795-808
Severity of.....	544
Ship, H.M.’s award of, on board.....	823
United Kingdom, in, provisions as to sentences of.....	66, 491-3
Warrants for.....	143, 572, 575-6, 654, 696
Incendiary Projectiles , use of, against aircraft.....	271
Inciting to Commit Crime. (See Offences .)	
Indecency.	
Acts of.....	24, 115, 132, 444-5, 708
Charges of, generally to be laid under Army Act.....	115
“to be submitted to the Judge-Advocate-General before trial.....	38, 47, 445, 627, 766
Evidence in cases of.....	77, 86
Indecent assaults. (See Assaults .)	
Indemnity, Act of , for protection of persons acting under martial law.....	5
Indenture , raising of mercenaries by.....	172
Indentured Labourers , claims of masters to.....	216, 516, 555, 607
India.	
Adjutant-General (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Army. (See Forces below .)	
Army Act (Indian).....	238, 591

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

India—Continued

Army Educational Corps instructors in, dismissal of	595
“ Reserve officers (Indian), application of military law to	578, 580
Articles of War (Indian)	590
Attestation in	514, 591
British, definition of	602
Civil employment of officers in	239
Commander-in-Chief in (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Commissions in Indian Army	238-9
Committing authority in	490, 493, 495, 690-1
Commuting authority in	485
Competent military authority in, prescribed officer for	690-2
Complaint by Indian Army officer, procedure	461, 591
“ “ soldier, procedure	461
Convict, military, in, interim custody of	490
“ “ removal to U.K.	66, 67, 489-490
Court of inquest in, prescribed procedure for	545, 692-3
“ requests in, abolished	558
“ summary jurisdiction, meaning of, as respects	604
Courts-martial in, contempt of, by civilian	590-1
“ convening and confirming of	43, 63, 535-6, 590-1, 697, 789-790
“ delegation of power to confirm finding of	63, 789
“ English law applies to	541
“ on natives	590-1
“ proceedings of, custody of	67, 676
“ suspension of	591
Currency equivalent declared by Governor-General	574
Death by violence in prison or detention barrack	545, 692-3
“ sentence, approval of, by Governor-General	65, 66, 482
Definition of term	602, 605
Detention barracks in, establishment and regulation of	543-5
“ sentences of, in	66, 67, 492-3, 543-5, 695
Enlistment and attestation for special services	591
“ of European forces for Indian Army, not legal	239, 591
Fines in	562, 574
Forces in—	
Indian—	
Army Act, modifications of, with respect to	238, 590-1
Auxiliary Force	239
Commissions in	238-9
Constitution and regulations	238-9
Courts-martial (<i>see above</i>).	
Enlistment (<i>see above</i>).	
Europeans in, subject to British military law	238-9
Hospital apprentices, application of Army Act to	238-9, 591
Military law (<i>see below</i>).	
Officer of, complaint by, against his C.O.	591
“ “ forfeiture of service of	591
“ “ reprimand of	591
Regular forces, included in	554, 578, 601
Territorial Force	239
Transfers (<i>see below</i>).	
Warrant officers of, reduction of	591
Governor-General of—	
Meaning of	603

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

India—Continued

Governor-General of—contd.

Powers of, as to approval of death sentences and penal servitude.....	65, 482
“ “ attestation and enlistment for special services.....	591
“ “ complaints.....	461, 591
“ “ courts-martial.....	536, 591
“ “ fines.....	562, 574
“ “ insane prisoners, &c.....	542-3
“ “ pay of officers, deductions from.....	546
“ “ prisons and detention barracks.....	543-5
“ “ punishments, commutation, &c., of.....	485
“ “ reduction of warrant officers.....	591
Imprisonment in.....	66, 67, 492-3, 543-5, 694-6
Indian Evidence Act, 1872.....	541
Indictable offences, meaning of references to, as respects.....	591
Inquest on death in military prison or detention barrack.....	545, 692-3
Interpreter, appointment of, in.....	55
Judge-Advocate-General in.....	67, 676
Lunacy of person undergoing sentence in.....	542-3
Marines, Royal, in, provisions as to.....	585
Medical service in, attestation and enlistment for.....	239, 591
Military law, British, application of, to Indian forces.....	238-9, 578 579, 580, 582, 583
“ “ Indian, meaning of.....	590
“ “ “ natives subject to.....	238, 578, 580, 582, 590-1
“ “ “ “ “ “ “ wherever serving.....	590, 591
Misdemeanour, meaning of, as respects.....	603
Native of, courts-martial on, convening of.....	590
“ meaning of term.....	602
“ Regimental Debts Act not applicable to.....	878
“ subject to Indian Articles of War.....	590-1
(See also Military Law above).	
N.C.Os. in, reduction of.....	594-5
Oath, form of, for natives.....	635
Officer—	
Obstructing civil authority in.....	567
Penal deduction from pay of.....	546
(See also Forces above).	
Penal servitude (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Prison, civil and penal servitude, definitions of.....	495
Prisoner, military, removal to U.K.....	66, 67, 492-3, 691, 776-7
Prisons, provisions with respect to.....	480-493, 495, 543-5, 695
Punishments in, commutation, mitigation or remission of.....	485
Regimental Debts (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Removing and releasing authority in.....	490, 493, 495, 691-2
Sentences of death and penal servitude in, approval of.....	65, 66, 482
Special service in, attestation and enlistment for.....	239, 591
Summary proceedings in, provisions as to.....	574, 604
Supreme court, meaning of, as regards.....	603
Transfers of officers to Indian Army.....	239
Volunteers in.....	583
Warrant officers in, reduction of.....	594
Infantry, composition of.....	220, 231
Infirmity, feigning of. (<i>See Disease.</i>)	
Information Bureau.	
Nominal roll of wounded and sick to be sent to.....	299

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Information Bureau—Continued	
Prisoners of war, formation of.....	288
Privilege of free carriage must be granted to.....	288
Property of dead disposed of by.....	305
Information, Military, disclosing or publishing.....	427-8, 457, 713
Infractions.	
Of laws of war.....	281
Remedy for.....	339-345
Inhabitants.	
Medical treatment, not entitled to.....	298
Occupied enemy territory, in.....	330-2, 414
Offences against person or property of.....	68, 430, 431, 476-7, 680, 705, 717
Privileges of those who give assistance to wounded.....	299
Relations with belligerent forces during armistice.....	316
When entitled to rights of armed forces.....	276, 299-9
(See also Civilians.)	
Injurious Disclosures. (See Disclosures.)	
Injury.	
To avoid service. (See Maiming.)	
To property. (See Property.)	
Innocence, presumption of. (See Evidence.)	
Inoculation, refusing, not an offence.....	444
Inquest, Court of. (See Court of Inquest.)	
Inquiry, Court of. (See Court of Inquiry.)	
Insanity. (See Lunacy.)	
Institution.	
Injury to property of.....	26, 448-9, 709
Stealing, &c., from.....	22, 444, 707
Instruments, loss, etc.; of. (See Equipments.)	
Insubordination.	
Charge of, laying.....	16, 18, 433-4, 706, 718-9
Disobedience to lawful command (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Evidence in cases of.....	75, 77, 83, 433-5
Grievances not a justification for.....	16
Language, violent, etc. (See Language.)	
Mutiny, (<i>q.v.</i>), and, distinction between.....	15-16
Offences of, and punishment for.....	17-18, 432-6, 706, 719
Provocation not a justification for.....	16, 61, 433
Reservist, by.....	578, 833
Insurrection. (See Riot.)	
Intelligence, Military.	
Communicating, disclosing, &c.....	427-8, 457, 704, 713
Offences under Official Secrets Acts regarding.....	896-7, 902
Intent, common.....	107
Intention.	
Crime, as element of.....	17-19, 21, 22, 23, 25, 26, 27, 34, 58, 59, 106, 107, 108, 109, 113, 117, 118, 121, 124-5, 129
Evidence of, when admissible.....	19, 75, 76, 77, 78, 109
Presumption of.....	20, 73, 106, 109
Proof of.....	73, 109, 117, 163
Intercourse between belligerents. (See also Enemy).....	
Interim Custody. (See Custody.)	

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

International Agreements.

Geneva Convention (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Great War, effect of, on	270, 271, 272
Hague (<i>q.v.</i>)	
List of	271
On which States they are binding	272
St. Petersburg (<i>q.v.</i>)	

Interment.

Belligerent forces in neutral territory	349-350
Civilian enemy residents	273-4
Convention for	413-4
Prisoners of war	285
Sick and wounded	351
Troops	349-350

Interpreter.

Appointment of	55, 56, 665
Employment of, caution regarding	55
Member of court not disqualified as	56
Oath, administration of, to	52, 479-480, 635, 665
“ forms of, for	762
Objection to	52, 635, 665
Solemn declaration by, form of	763

Intimidation.

During trade disputes	248-9
Meaning of	249

Invalided soldier, transfer to reserve or to corps in U.K..

	214, 506, 511
--	---------------

Invasion.

“Martial law” in case of	4
Meaning of	324

Inventory of Kit. (*See Kit.*)

Investigation. (*See Charge and Commanding Officer, Charges.*)

Ireland.

Billeting in	205, 518, 522, 524
Chief officer of police, meaning of	523-4
Chief Secretary, meaning of, as regards Northern Ireland	524
Civil power in, calling out army reserve in aid of	833
County court judge, meaning of, in	604
Court of summary jurisdiction in, constitution of	573
“ “ “ “ “ meaning of, as regards	604
Emergency Powers Act, 1920, not applicable to	907
Fines imposed in, application of	578
Impressment of carriages, &c., in	208, 518, 530, 532
Irish Free State—	
Army Act, application of, to	605-6
“Beyond the seas” is deemed to be	605
Billets cannot be demanded in	518
“Colony” is deemed to be for purposes of the Army Act	605
Forces of the, raising, &c., of	239
Impressment cannot be carried out in	518
Not part of “Ireland” or “United Kingdom”	605-6
Lieutenants of counties, appointment of, in	198
Lord Lieutenant of, meaning of, as regards Northern Ireland	524
Lord Lieutenant of, definition of	601

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Ireland—Continued

Lord Lieutenant of, powers of, as to—	
calling out army reserve in aid of civil power.....	833
courts-martial.....	536
Lunatic soldiers discharged in, provisions as to.....	513
Martial law in, 1920-21, examples of military courts....	140, 145-147
Militia (old) in.....	190, 198-9
Mutiny Act extended to.....	11-13
Northern Ireland—	
Canteen licences, provisions as to.....	577
Governor of, powers of, regarding billeting and impress-ment in emergency....	522, 524, 530
“ “ “ “ courts-martial.....	536-7
Prisons and prisoners in, special provisions as to.....	598
Railways, conveyance of troops by.....	825-7
Royal Ulster Constabulary, powers of, regarding billeting in emergency.....	522-5
Territorial Army, power to raise units in.....	236
Prisons and prisoners in, special provisions as to.....	598
Summary Jurisdiction Acts, meaning of, as regards.....	603
Territorial Army, no units in.....	236
Irons, use of.....	33, 787
Irregular troops, conditions required of.....	275-7
Isle of Man.	
Army Act, application of, to.....	598-9
“ “ dates of commencement and expiration in.....	416
Billeting illegal in.....	598
Colony, when deemed to be, for certain purposes....	598-9, 696, 697
Court of summary jurisdiction, meaning of, as regards.....	604
Detention sentences of, in.....	598-9
Fines, recovery of, in.....	574
Impressment of carriages illegal in.....	598
Imprisonment, sentences of, in.....	598-9
Militia, in relation to.....	599
Mutiny Act extended to.....	13
Not deemed as being “beyond the seas”.....	603, 606
Penal servitude, sentences of, in.....	598-9
Prisons and detention barracks in.....	598-9
Regimental Debts Act, application of, to.....	880
Reserve Forces Act, application of, to.....	839
Rules of Procedure, application of, to.....	697
Summary proceedings in, provisions as to.....	574, 604
T.R.F. Act, 1907, application of, to.....	865
United Kingdom, when treated as part of.....	598-9, 605

J

Jersey Militia. (See also Channel Islands).....	240
Joint Trial. (See Trial.)	
Judge-Advocate.	
Absence of, adjournment of court on.....	662, 678
Appointment of.....	50, 68, 445, 677, 681, 686, 790, 791, 793
“ “ enquiry by court as to legality of.....	49, 50, 631
“ “ invalidity of.....	677
“ “ when essential.....	50, 445, 677

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Judge-Advocate—Continued

Arraignment conducted by.....	52, 636
Courts-martial, duties as to signature, &c., of proceedings.....	55, 59, 62, 649, 652, 653, 657, 675-6
“ “ field general, appointment of.....	681, 686
“ “ general, must have a.....	50, 677
Death or illness of.....	678
Disqualification for acting as.....	477, 632, 677
Duties and powers of.....	52, 55, 59, 62, 69, 84, 636, 646, 678-9
Duty to accused.....	54, 57, 646, 657, 678-9
Evidence, failure to accused to give, may comment on.....	57, 646
“ recording of, by.....	55, 675, 683
Oath, administration of, to.....	52, 479, 634-5, 762-3
Objection to, accused has no right to.....	52, 633, 635
Opinion of, to guide court.....	69, 678-9
Solemn declaration by, form of.....	762-3
Summing up by.....	57, 646, 662, 675, 678, 752
Witness for defence but not for prosecution, competent.....	478, 666
Witnesses, calling of, power of.....	678
“ examination of, by.....	55, 57, 669, 670-1, 67
“ summoning of, by.....	666

Judge Advocate-General.

Air Force personnel, in case of, Air Council substituted for...	588
Charge and summary of evidence, when to be submitted to...	38, 47, 442, 445, 623, 627, 766
History of office.....	181
India, in.....	67, 676
Judge-advocate, appointment of, by.....	50, 632, 677
Petition against finding and sentence, reference to.....	67
Proceedings, copy of, certified by, as evidence.....	572
“ preservation of, by.....	67, 135, 539, 676
“ review of, by.....	135
Re-trial, order for, consultation with.....	64, 564
Royal Marines, in case of, Admiralty substituted for.....	67, 585

Judicial Notice.

Active service, of.....	466
Articles of War, of.....	30, 496
List of matters of which to be taken.....	72, 665, 686
Meaning of.....	72
Rules of procedure, of.....	496

Jurisdiction.

Acting within, but maliciously or with cruelty.....	135-136, 148, 150-153, 155-156
Acting without, or in excess of—	
Actions for damages in respect of.....	135, 136, 147-160, 679
“ protection of officers, &c., against.....	163, 574-5
Amnability of C.-M. and officers to civil courts for...3, 135-164, 414	
Confirming authority equally responsible for.....	136, 147
Criminal proceedings, liability to, in respect of.....	135, 160-164
Meaning of.....	136, 147, 163-164
Civil court (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Court-martial (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Court of summary (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Summary Jurisdiction Acts (<i>q.v.</i>).	

Jurisdiction in Homicides Act, 1862.....	241
---	------------

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Jury.

Exemption from service on—	
Officers and men, Territorial Army.....	233, 244, 858
“ on full pay and soldiers, regular forces.....	243-4, 558
Qualified exemption, in case of England and Wales.....	233, 244
Supplementary reservists when subject to military law.....	243-4
Trial by, and C.-M., difference between.....	69

Justice.

Administration of, use of force in.....	111
Obstruction of.....	129, 133

Justice of the Peace.

Attestation, persons specifically authorized to act for purposes	
of, as.....	215, 219, 514, 587, 588, 837, 853
“ proceedings before.....	215-16, 503-4, 514, 515
Billeting and impressment of carriages, powers and duties with	
respect to, of.....	205, 206, 207, 208, 522, 523, 526, 528-532,
	534, 608
Canteen licences, grant of, by.....	577
Claims by masters to apprentices, &c., before.....	216, 515-6, 555, 606-7
Deserters and absentees, warrant for apprehension of.....	559
Furlough, extension of, by.....	451, 576
Reservists, requisition for, in aid of civil power.....	226, 833
Riots, &c., suppression of, responsibility of.....	246-7, 251, 254-6,
	260, 266
Search warrants, grant of, under Official Secrets Acts.....	898
Troops, requisition for, in aid of civil power....	246, 254-60, 263, 264,
	267, 268

K**Killing.**

Homicide (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Of surrendered combatants, forbidden.....	281
Prohibited means of.....	280-1

King, The. (See also Crown.)

Accession of, judicial notice to be taken of.....	72
Appointment of provost-marshal and assistants at home by..	42
Billeting in emergency, power to authorize.....	206, 522
Complaint by officer, submission to.....	460-1, 591
Courts-martial, convening of, by.....	43, 474, 535
“ “ finding and sentence, confirmation by..	63, 481, 536,
“ “ “ “ “ withholding	588
of, by..	64, 564
“ “ order for re-trial by.....	64, 564
Impressment in emergency, power to authorize.....	530
Lunatic soldiers, in case of, directions by.....	542-3, 857
Mitigation, &c., by, of punishment.....	65, 485
Territorial Army, embodiment and disembodiment of..	234-5, 855-6
“ “ orders regarding.....	232, 850-1
Traitorous or disloyal words regarding.....	456, 712
Warrants (<i>q.v.</i>)	

King's Evidence. (See Evidence.)**King's Regulations.**

Copies of, as evidence.....	81, 568, 586
Disobedience of.....	436

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Kit.

Apprentice or deserter, of, disposal of.....	888
Clothing, &c. (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Deficiency in, evidence as to.....	448-9, 498, 688-9
“ of absentee.....	448-9, 497-8, 688-9
Improper possession of comrade's property.....	23, 459, 731
Inventory of, taking of.....	689
Obtaining free kit of necessaries by fraudulent or improper enlistment.....	440, 455-6, 701, 721

L**Lance Rank.** (*See Rank, acting.*)**Language.**

Abusive, when drunk.....	25, 456
Coarse, not necessarily insubordinate.....	58, 59
Improper, which does not amount to insubordinate.....	434, 459
Insubordinate, charge for using, form of.....	706, 718
“ evidence, in case of.....	77, 89
“ offence of, what constitutes, and punishment.....	18,
“ “ 25, 58-9, 61, 432-4	
“ special considerations as to intention, &c.....	58, 59,
“ “ 77, 434	
Offensive, during judicial enquiry, when privileged.....	433
Opinion of witness as to, admissibility in evidence.....	89
Threatening or insulting, by, reservists.....	734, 833
“ “ contempt of C.-M. by using.....	27, 451-2,
“ “ 540, 710	
“ special considerations as to intention, &c.....	58, 59, 434
“ special findings on charges of using.....	17, 432-3 484
“ to superior officer.....	17, 25, 58, 61, 432-4, 706, 718
Traitorous.....	456, 712
Violent, not necessarily insubordinate.....	58, 59

Larceny. (*See Stealing.*)

Larceny Act...... 118

Lascars, enlistment of...... 217

Law. (*See also Civil, Common, Court of, Criminal, Martial, Military, Statute.*)

Ignorance of, no defence to criminal charge..... 106

Law and Order, restoration of. (*See Riot, etc.*)

Law Officers' Opinion, on duty of soldiers called upon to assist police...... 268-9

Lawful Command. (*See Command and Disobedience.*)

Laws and Usages of War on Land...... 270-414

Act of indemnity to cover action to prevent invasions,

riots, &c..... 5

Infractions of laws..... 281

“ “ remedy for..... 339-345

Martial law, definition and application of..... 4, 5

Nature and sources of the laws of war..... 2, 270-1

Occupied territory, rules as to. (*See Occupation.*)

Present position of..... 270, 271, 272

Rioters not subject to..... 2

Legal Adviser.

Communications to, privileged..... 97-8

Consultation with accused's rights..... 48, 625

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Legal proceedings in enemy territory when occupied	328, 333
Letters.	
For prisoners of war.....	288-9
From the front, etc., publication of.....	428
Of administration. (See Regimental Debts.)	
Proof of receipt of.....	80, 839
Threatening arson.....	128
" murder.....	116, 133
Levy.	
<i>En masse</i>	196, 277-9, 339
Feudal, history of.....	167-169, 172, 173
General, history of.....	165-174, 197
Libel.	
Actions for, examples.....	157-160
Privilege as defence to.....	158-160
Publication of sentence of C.-M. not a.....	157
Threat to publish.....	122, 133
Licences.	
For canteens, provisions as to.....	245, 577
" firearms.....	243
" recreation rooms, not required.....	577
Lieutenants of Counties.	
Appointment of.....	166
Auxiliary forces, jurisdiction as to, re-vested in Crown.....	194
Deputy, may attest recruit for T.A.....	853
Militia (old), commissions in, recommendations for first.....	194
" " powers of, over.....	171, 186, 189, 193-4
Presidents of county associations.....	846
Recruit for T.A. may be attested by.....	853
Trained bands, command of, by.....	170
Life Certificate, taking as security or improper possession of..	562-3
Liquor Ration, on board ship, stoppage of.....	548
Loans to belligerents by neutral persons and Powers.....	348
Local Authorities, absence of members on service.....	244
Local Government Act, 1888, extract from.....	870-1
Lock-out. (See Trade Disputes.)	
Lock-Up, use of.....	33, 543, 559, 784
London, City of	
Chief officer of police, meaning of.....	523
Militia, in.....	186-7
Trained bands, in.....	171, 186-7
Trophy Tax.....	199, 864
London Gazette. (See Gazette.)	
Lord Lieutenant of Ireland. (See Ireland.)	
Lord Lieutenants of Counties. (See Lieutenants.)	
Losing gy neglect arms, equipment, etc. (See Equipments, etc.)	
Lunacy.	
Accused, of, at time of commission of offence....	88, 105, 503, 542-3, 549, 657
Accused, of, at time of trial.....	53, 542, 636, 637
Army Council's powers with regard to lunatic soldiers....	218, 512-3
Consent of a lunatic to offence.....	109
Criminal Lunatics Act, 1884.....	543
" responsibility in relation to.....	88, 105, 542

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Lunacy—Continued

Disposal of lunatic soldiers on discharge.....	218, 512-3
Evidence of.....	88, 105, 458, 657
Finding of, at trial, provisions in case of... 64, 105, 503, 542-3, 549,	657, 745, 753
“ confirmation of.....	64, 542, 653, 657
“ revision of.....	653
Manner of ascertaining that a person subject to military law	
is insane.....	889
Regimental Debts Act, modification of, in case of... 878, 890-890, 893	
Removal to asylums of persons undergoing sentence.....	542-3
Sentence, none, where finding of.....	654
Temporary.....	105
Witness, lunatic as a.....	95

M

Magistrate. (<i>See Justice of the Peace.</i>)	
Mohammedan method of swearing.....	635
Maiming to avoid service.....	24, 109, 443-4, 558-9, 707, 724
Maintenance of wife and children by soldier... 241, 548, 550, 552, 555-7	
Making away with arms, etc.....	26, 448-9, 709, 727
Malice.	
Destruction of privilege by, in case of libel.....	158-160
Evidence as to.....	77, 127
In execution of sentence.....	164
Presumption of.....	73, 127, 161
Malicious injury to property.....	127-8, 133
Malicious prosecution or punishment... 135-136, 148, 150-153,	
155-156, 160-161, 164	
Malingering.....	24, 543-4, 707, 723
Malta Artillery, Royal.	
Part of regular forces.....	240, 578, 601
Persons in, not to be sent to United Kingdom to serve	
sentence.....	489-490, 492-3
Service, area of.....	240
Man, definition of.....	587, 840, 864
Mandamus, writ of.....	137-138
Mandated territories, application of Army Act to.....	599
Manslaughter.	
Charges, specimen.....	713, 732
Court-martial, jurisdiction of, in charge of.....	44, 103, 459-460
Definition and examples of.....	116-117
Dying declarations as evidence on trial for.....	85
Provocation may reduce homicide to.....	117
Punishment for.....	133, 460
Riot, etc., excessive force in quelling of, may result in.....	255
Trial for.....	44, 341, 460
Marauding, a war crime.....	341-2
Marines, Royal.	
Absence without leave.....	586, 587
Acts relating to.....	588
Admiralty, exercise as respects, powers exercised by His	
Majesty as respects land forces.....	238, 584-5, 587
“ powers under Army Act regarding 44, 67, 238, 416, 584-8	

[References on pages 418-610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Marines, Royal—Continued

Admiralty regulations included in term "King's Regulations"	586
Army Act, modifications of, with respect to	238, 584-8
" and Air Force (Annual) Act, provisions of, as to	175, 416
" Council's powers regarding	238, 586
" transfers to and from. (See Transfer below.)	
Articles of war for, power of Admiralty to make	584
Attestation of	587, 588
Colony, in, provisions as to	585
Command of	584
Complaints by officers of	585
Constitution of	237
Control of	238, 416
Corps, separate, in case of	602
Courts-martial, in case of, convening and confirmation of	
" military, trial by	44, 584-5, 587-8
" proceedings, custody of	587
Deserters from	67, 676
Discharge, provisions as to	587
Enlistment of, provisions as to	238, 586
Expenses of included in Admiralty vote	235, 238, 586, 587, 588
Field punishment, rules as to	238
Fraudulent enlistment by	787
History of	439, 586
India and colonies, provisions as to	237
Land, employment on, meaning of term	585
"Man of the," persons included in term	588
Military law, application of, to	587
Naval Discipline Act, when subject to	238, 586-7
" prison deemed a military prison	238, 586-7
Numbers of	587
Offences committed by	175
Pay of, orders as to	586-7, 588
Precedence of	585
Re-engagement of	237-8
Regular forces, when included in	238, 586
Reserve, enrolment in Class II of, of former	554, 578, 601, 605
Rules of procedure, applicat on to	226, 832
" orders etc., Admiralty powers to make	698
Service, continuation in, after 21 years	238, 585
" forfeiture of	238, 586
" prolongation of	238, 586, 588
" terms of	238, 586, 588
Ship, H.M.'s. offences on board	238, 586, 588
Transfer to and from Army	586-7
Trial of. (See Courts-martial above.)	238, 586, 588
Warrants of Admiralty as to	584-5, 588
Marriage.	
Abroad, of soldiers	245
Bigamy (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Communications during, privilege of	97, 668
False statement as to, on attestation	557
Registration abroad	245
Without consent of military authorities	241
Martial Women's Property Act, 1882.	95

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Marshal, Earl	7-9
Martial Law.	
Act of Indemnity to cover action taken to restore order, peace, etc.....	5
British possession, proclamation in, of.....	4
Explanation of expression.....	4, 5
Ireland, in, 1920-21, examples of military courts.....	140, 145-147
Military Law and, distinction between.....	4
Parliament alone can establish in British territory.....	4
Petition of Right, provisions of, as to.....	7, 171
Proclamation of.....	4, 5
Punishments under, not permissible in peace.....	7, 11, 171, 416
War, during.....	414
Masters, claims by. (See <i>Apprentice and Indentured Labourers.</i>)	
Mayor.	
Officer of auxiliary forces, election, etc., as.....	592-3
" regular forces disqualified from serving as.....	243, 557
Medals. (See <i>Decoration.</i>)	
Mediation in War. (See <i>War and Neutral Powers.</i>)	
Medical Emblem	304-5
Brassard.....	304-5
Limitation of use.....	294, 304
Mark adopted as, Red Cross on white ground.....	304
Protection of, by legislation.....	304
Red Cross flag.....	294, 304
Medical Expert, evidence by	88
Medical Material	302-4
Convoys.....	303
Depots.....	303
Fixed medical establishments.....	303
Marking of.....	305
Mobile medical units.....	302-3
Voluntary aid societies, material of.....	303-4
Medical Men, communications to, not privileged	98
Medical Officer.	
Certificate of, regarding accused.....	480, 547, 549, 794
Witness, as.....	88, 458, 549
Medical Personnel.	
Arming of.....	300
Brassard.....	304-5
Capture and detention.....	301-2
Certificate of identity.....	304-5
Combatants, becoming.....	300
Convoys, with.....	303
Harmful acts of.....	300
Limitations on freedom of movement.....	302
Must be left behind to take care of wounded.....	298
Pay and allowances whilst in enemy's hands.....	302
Privileges of.....	300
Voluntary aid societies, of.....	301
Medical Records, Army, privilege from disclosure	158
Medical Units.	
Armed guard for.....	300
Arms, finding of, with.....	301

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Medical Units—Continued	
Drivers (R.A.S.C.) with.....	300
Flag.....	294, 304
Horses.....	302-3
Privileges of.....	300
Members. (See Courts-Martial and Parliament.)	
Memoranda for guidance in relation to Courts-Martial.....	763-770
Menaces, demanding with.....	122, 133, 711
Mental Deficiency Act, 1913.....	95
Mercenaries.....	167, 172, 173
Mercy, Recommendation to. (See Recommendation to Mercy.)	
Mess.	
Property, injury to.....	26, 448-9, 709
Stealing, etc., money or goods belonging to.....	22, 444, 707
Military Attaches, treatment of, when captured.....	283
Military Convict. (See Convict.)	
Military Courts.	
Act of Indemnity for confirmation of sentences passed by....	5
Civil courts and, may sometimes function at same time.....	146
“ “ have no jurisdiction over, in martial law areas... ..	146
Courts-Martial (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Explanation of term.....	5
Origin of.....	7
Writs against.....	140, 145-7
Military Custody. (See Custody.)	
Military Decoration. (See Decoration.)	
Military Discipline. (See Discipline.)	
Military Exigencies.	
Sittings of court, in case of.....	661
Suspension of rules, in case of.....	679, 681, 682, 683, 686
Military Expert, evidence by.....	88-89
Military Forces. (See Forces of the Crown.)	
Military funds (India). (See Regimental Debts.)	
Military information, disclosing or publishing.....	427-8, 457, 713
Military knowledge of court or officer.....	72, 88, 89, 430, 431, 433, 434, 436, 440, 442, 443, 446, 449, 450, 623, 665
Military Law.	
Amenability to, charge-sheet to show.....	623, 699, 702-3
Application to—	
Air Force personnel.....	42, 565, 578, 579, 580, 588-590, 596-7
Auxiliary forces.....	578, 579, 581, 582, 583-4, 592
Boys at Duke of York's and Queen Victoria Schools.....	236
Cadets.....	236, 237
Civilians.....	2, 578, 579, 580, 582
Colonial forces.....	240, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583
Indian Army Reserve of Officers.....	578, 580
“ Forces.....	238-9, 578, 579, 580, 582, 583, 590-1
Marines, Royal.....	238, 586-7
Militia.....	578, 581, 582, 583-4
“ Officers.....	222, 578, 580, 583-4
N.C.Os.....	580-2, 583-4
Officers.....	1, 222, 223, 233, 237, 577-580, 583-4
“ Training Corps.....	237
Pensioners.....	581, 582, 583-4
Persons not belonging to His Majesty's forces.....	2, 578, 579, 580, 582
Recruiters, paid pensioner.....	582

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Military Law—Continued

Application to—Continued	
Regular forces.....	455, 578, 579, 580
Reserve forces.....	229, 578, 581, 582, 583-4
Reserve of officers (including Supplementary Reserve).....	222, 223, 578, 580, 583-4
Retired officers.....	578, 579, 583-4
Soldiers not duly attested.....	216, 517
“ of regular forces.....	216, 217-18, 511, 580
Supplementary Reserve.....	229, 578, 581, 582, 583-4
“ of Officers.....	223, 578, 580, 583-4
Territorial Army.....	233, 578, 579, 581, 582, 583-4
“ Reserve.....	233, 578, 579
Volunteers.....	579, 581, 582, 583-4
Warrant officers.....	578, 580-2
Articles of war (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Civil Law, and, adjustment of.....	103, 241, 566-7
“ liability of soldier to, as well as to, 1, 2, 11, 103, 241, 460	
Code of, necessitated by standing Army.....	10, 416
Completion of sentence though no longer under.....	489, 491, 565
Composition of.....	1
Courts-martial (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Definition and object of.....	1, 2
History of.....	6-14
Illegal enforcement of, in time of peace.....	6, 7, 171
India (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Liability to, in respect of status.....	44, 564-5, 590, 703
Manual of, arrangement of.....	3, 4
Martial law (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
“ and, distinction between.....	4
Mutiny Act (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Nature of.....	1, 2
Offences under, time limit, for trial of.....	44, 45, 564-6, 639-640, 859
Persons not subject to, military courts no jurisdiction over.....	2, 4, 7, 136, 147
“ subject to, application of Army Act.....	417, 541
“ who have ceased to be subject to, trial of.....	44, 512, 564-5, 590, 703, 734
Prosecutor in court-martial must be subject to.....	51, 633
Purpose of.....	1, 2
Rioters not subject to.....	2
Military Occupation of Enemy Territory. (<i>See Occupation.</i>)	
Military Office, exercise of powers vested in holder of.....	575, 696 838, 860
Military Policemen.	
Not superior officer of private.....	433
Power of, in relation to Air Force personnel.....	814
Military Prison. (<i>See Prison.</i>)	
Military Prisoner. (<i>See Prisoner.</i>)	
Military Reward. (<i>See Reward.</i>)	
Military Savings Banks. (<i>See Savings Banks.</i>)	
Military Service. (<i>See Service.</i>)	
Military Service Acts, 1916-18.....	178, 203
Militia.	
Channel Islands.....	240
Colonial—	
Army Act, application of, to.....	583

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Militia—Continued

United Kingdom—

Existing—(<i>i.e.</i> , under the T.A. and Militia Act, 1921)— See Reserve Forces, Militia, and Reserve of Officers, Militia.	
Defunct—(<i>i.e.</i> , raised under the Militia Acts prior to 1921)—	
Abroad. (See Service below.)	
Acts. (See Militia Acts.)	
Arms, &c., of.....	195, 197
Army Act, application of, to.....	197
“ and, competition for recruits.....	176, 196
“ enlistment into, from.....	188, 196, 199
Ballot, by, raising of.....	176, 187, 188, 189, 190, 196, 197, 198, 199
Barracks, erection of.....	195
Billeting of.....	195, 207
Bounties.....	196, 197, 199
Clothing.....	195
Command of.....	171, 192-5, 197, 198
Commissions in, nominations by lieutenants of counties to first.....	194
Conversion of certain units into units of Special Reserve	199, 224, 230
Conveyance of, by railway.....	209
Cost of, former liability of county to part.....	168-9, 195, 197
Crown's powers as to.....	171, 192-4
Death sentence for military offences.....	195
Desertion from, punishment for.....	194-5, 198
Disbandment of certain units in 1907.....	199
Embodiment, failure to appear on.....	194
“ Parliament summoned on.....	191, 197
“ provisions as to.....	191, 194, 197, 198, 199
End of.....	199
Enlistment into army.....	188, 196, 199
“ voluntary, provisions as to.....	188-190, 192, 196, 199
Exemption from service in.....	189, 200
Families of men embodied, relief of.....	196
History.....	171, 174, 176, 185-199
Impressment of carriages for.....	209
Ireland, in, history of.....	190, 198-9
Legislation of 1907 as to.....	199
Local, account of.....	186, 188, 196-8
“ ballot, raising by.....	197
“ embodiment, meeting of Parliament on.....	197
“ end of.....	197-8
“ military law, subject to.....	197
“ numbers.....	197
“ training of.....	197
London, City of, special position of.....	186-7
Lord-lieutenants. (See Lieutenants of Counties.)	
Military law, application of, to.....	193-5, 197
Numbers, provisions as to.....	190-1, 197
Officers, appointment, &c., of.....	193-4, 197, 198
“ property qualification of, abolished.....	193, 197
“ qualified to sit on any court-martial.....	194
“ status of.....	194
Parliament summoned on embodiment of.....	191, 197

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Militia—Continued

United Kingdom—Continued

Defunct—Continued

Pay of.....	193, 195
Quota, fine for not raising.....	189, 197, 199
Quotas, provisions as to.....	168-9, 189-191, 197, 198
Raising and maintenance.....	176, 189-190, 195-6, 198-9
Recruiting, competition with Army.....	176, 196
Re-enlistment.....	192
Reserve.....	178
Riots, local militia called out for suppression of.....	197
Scotland, in, history of.....	190, 197, 198
Secretary of State's powers with respect to.....	194, 196
Service—	
Abroad only under voluntary offer.....	192
Area of.....	191-2
Conditions of.....	189-192, 197, 198
Period of.....	189, 192, 197, 198
Stannaries, Regiment of Miners.....	187
Storehouses.....	195, 199, 867
Substitutes for ballotted men, when allowed.....	189, 196, 197, 198
Tower Hamlets.....	187
Trained bands developed into, under Stuarts.....	171, 174, 186
Training, absence from.....	194
" annual, period of.....	191
Trophy money.....	195
Volunteer.....	188-190, 192, 196, 199

Militia Acts.

Account of.....	185-189
Repeal of.....	186, 188, 198, 199

Militia Storehouses..... 195, 199, 867

Mines, land, use of, not forbidden in war..... 280

Minors.

Enlistment of.....	216
Wills of.....	242

Misconduct.

Discharge for. (See Discharge .)	
Producing or aggravating disease. (See Disease .)	

Misdemeanour.

Accessories after fact are principals in.....	108
Attempt to commit, conviction of, on charge of.....	108, 130
Conviction of, when charged with felony.....	71
Meaning as respects Scotland and India.....	603
Official Secrets Act, under.....	897, 989, 900-2, 904-5
Table of.....	134-134

Misprison by court..... 164

Mitigation of Sentence. (See **Punishment.)**

Month means calendar month..... 604, 697

Motors. (See **Carriages.)**

Mule included in term "Horse"..... 532, 604

Municipal Office.

Army reservist, exemption from serving.....	834
Officers disqualified from holding.....	243, 557
" exempt from serving.....	244
" of auxiliary forces and.....	592-3

Munitions, Ministry of..... 184-5

Murder.

Attempt to.....	117, 130
-----------------	----------

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Murder—Continued

Consent is no defence to.....	109
Conspiracy to.....	113, 131
Court-martial, before, form of charge for.....	713, 732
“ jurisdiction of, in case of charge for.....	44, 103, 459-460
Death caused by excessive or illegal punishment.....	160-161, 164
“ form of, immaterial.....	116
“ sentence must be imposed by C.-M. for.....	29, 60, 460
Definition of.....	116
Dying declarations as evidence on trial for.....	85
Evidence of character, intention, etc., on trial for.....	75, 76
India, in approval required for death sentence for.....	65, 482
Letters threatening to.....	116, 133
Manslaughter (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Premeditation not always essential.....	116
<i>Prima facie</i> presumption of, in case of killing.....	73, 116
Provocation as excuse.....	117
Riot, etc., excessive force in quelling of, may result in.....	255
Trial of charge of, special provisions for.....	241
Wounding with intent to, conviction of unlawful wounding.....	71, 134

Musters, commissions of.....169-171, 186

Mutiny.

Charge of, forms of.....	706, 717-8
“ framing.....	16
Civilians, offences by, tried by civil court.....	432
Conspiring to cause, or joining in.....	16, 78, 431-2, 626, 706, 717-8
Definition of.....	15-16
Disobedience may amount to.....	17, 432
Evidence in case of.....	16, 78, 83
Grievances or provocation no justification for.....	16
Information to C.O. regarding, failure to give.....	16, 432, 706, 718
Insubordination (<i>q.v.</i>) and distinction between.....	15-16
Mutineers, armed, included in term “enemy”.....	602
Offences relating to.....	16, 431-2, 706, 717-8
Punishment, of, provisions as to.....	10-13, 16, 432
Suppress, obligation to use utmost endeavour to.....	431-2
Trial may be at any time.....	44, 45, 564-5, 566

Mutiny Act.

Articles of War (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Channel Islands, extended to.....	13
Colonies and foreign countries, extended to.....	12-14
Courts-martial, power to constitute, given by.....	12, 13
Crown's powers under.....	11-14
First.....	6, 10, 11
History of.....	6, 10-14
Ireland, extended to.....	11-13
Isle of Man, extended to.....	13
Offences and punishments under.....	10-13
Replaced by Army Act.....	7, 14
Second.....	11
Succession of annual Acts till 1878.....	11-14

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

N

National Defence Act, 1888	200, 210, 830-1, 860
National Registration Act, 1915	178
National Service, Ministry of	184-5
Native Officers.	
In Colony, confirmation of finding and sentence, on.....	63, 791
In India, subject to Indian military law.....	238, 590-1
Natives.	
Corporal punishment, infliction of, on.....	545
Courts-martial on Indians, convening of.....	590-1
Employment of coloured troops in war.....	279
Enlistment of.....	217, 515
Imprisonment, execution of sentences of.....	492-3
Oath, form of, for.....	480, 635
Offences against, trial of.....	445
Penal servitude, execution of sentences of.....	439-490
Naval Discipline Act.	
Application of, to forces when on board H.M.'s ships.....	598, 818
" " Royal Marines.....	238, 586-7
Orders in Council made under.....	42, 598, 818-824
Provisions of, regarding discipline when naval and military forces acting together.....	597, 809
Naval, Military and Air Forces acting together, disciplinary relations	42, 596-7, 809-810, 813-7
Naval Prison. (See Prison.)	
Navy.	
Army and, acting together, disciplinary relations..	42, 596-7, 809-810
Deserted from, false statement of having.....	450-1, 71
Dismissal from, or dismissal with disgrace from— enlisting in regular forces.....	28, 218-19, 454-5, 712
" " T.A.....	853-4
Enlistment, fraudulent, into.....	21, 439
" " improper " Army from.....	439-440
Evidence of service or discharge from.....	568
Forfeiture of seniority of rank in.....	590
Mutiny or sedition in.....	16, 431-2
Officers and N.C.Os. of Army, power of command over personnel of.....	42, 597, 809-810
Officers and petty officers of, power of command over military officers and soldiers.....	42, 596-7, 809-10, 818-824
Supplementary reservists, enlistment into.....	229
Territorial Army members.....	235
Navy, Army and Air Force Institutes, stealing, etc., from	22, 443, 444, 707
Necessaries, Regimental. (See Equipments and Kit.)	
Necessity, when an excuse	106, 427
Neglect. (See Conduct, etc., to Prejudice of Good Order, etc.)	
Negligence.	
Actions for.....	156-7
Offences committed through.....	106, 110, 117
Negroes, enlistment of	217, 515
Neutral Persons.	
Belligerents, joining.....	347
In occupied territory.....	352
Loans to belligerents.....	348

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Neutral Persons—Continued

Rights and duties.....	352
Trade with belligerents.....	347-8

Neutral Powers.

Captured war material in neutral territory.....	350
Diplomatic agents, of, in a siege.....	291-2
“ “ “ in occupied territory.....	352
Good offices and mediation by.....	340
Impartiality.....	348
Intelligence agents.....	348
Internment of belligerent forces in neutral territory.....	349-350
Loans to belligerents.....	348
Neutrality, general duties of.....	345
Neutral territory and military operations.....	346
“ “ “ recruiting.....	347
“ “ “ supplies.....	347-8
“ “ “ transmission of information.....	348-9
Posts and telegraphs in neutral territory.....	348
Prisoners of war in neutral territory.....	350
Rights and duties of.....	345-353
Sick and wounded in neutral territory.....	350-1
Wireless installations in neutral territory.....	348-9
Neutral Railway Material in a theatre of war.....	352-3
Neutral Territory. (See Neutral Powers.)	

Newspaper Correspondents. (See also Reporters.)

Can claim to be treated as prisoners of war if captured.....	282
Military law, application of, to.....	580

New Zealand, Dominion of, forces of the, raising, etc., of.... 239

Night.

Disguised at, offence.....	124, 132
Housebreaking tools, possession of, at.....	123, 132
Meaning of term.....	122, 123, 124
Offences at.....	123-124, 132

Non-Combatant troops, members of armed forces..... 276

Non-Commissioned Officers.

Accounts of, supervision of, by superiors.....	23, 443
Acting N.C.O. included in term, N.C.O.....	465, 595, 601
“ reprimand by C.-M.....	465, 595
“ reversion of, to permanent grade or ranks.....	37, 39, 465, 470, 472, 594, 595, 758
Admonish, power of company, &c., commander and C.O., to.....	35, 39, 470, 823
Air Force personnel, power of command over.....	42, 597, 813-7
Appointment, removal from.....	39, 595
Army Act, special provisions of, as to.....	594-5
Arrest, powers of.....	487
“ rules as to, in case of.....	33
Auctioneer, employment as, under Regimental Debts Regulations.....	863-4
Charges against, commanding officer's power to deal with.....	24, 35, 36, 39, 469, 470-2, 594-5
“ company, &c., commander's power to deal with.....	35, 469
“ investigation of.....	35, 468-9
Civil court, report as to conviction by, of.....	567, 595
Commanding officer's powers as to punishing.....	24, 35, 36, 39, 469, 470-2, 594, 595

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Non-Commissioned Officers—Continued

Company, &c., commanders' powers as to punishing.....	35, 469
Confinement of soldiers, duties in relation to, of.....	33, 34, 446-7, 467-8
Court-martial, custody at.....	51
" right to claim trial by.....	470, 595
" sentences by, on.....	29, 463, 465, 594-5
Definition of term.....	601
Detention, sentenced to, deemed reduced to tanks.....	29, 594-5, 758
Drunkenness of.....	24, 39, 470, 471, 594
Extension, re-engagement and continuance of service.....	212, 509
Field punishment cannot be awarded by C.O. to.....	39, 469
" sentence of, by C.-M involves reduction to ranks.....	29, 594-5, 758
Imprisonment, sentenced to, deemed reduced to ranks.....	29, 594-5, 758
Lance. (See Acting above).	
"Man," included in term (in case of Reserve and T.A.).....	840, 864
Military custody in case of.....	33
" law, application of, to.....	580-2, 583-4
Minor punishments.....	37, 39, 470-1
Naval personnel, power of command over.....	42, 597, 809-810
Pay, detention of, by.....	457
" forfeiture of, cannot be awarded by C.O. to.....	39, 469
Penal Servitude, sentenced to, deemed reduced to ranks.....	29, 594-5, 758
Punished more severely than private concerned in same offence.....	61
Punishment, summary. (See C.O. above).	
Rank, reduction in.....	463, 465, 567, 594-5, 758
" " date of effect.....	465, 595
" " relative, in case of naval, military and air forces.....	597, 809, 814
" " seniority of, forfeiture of.....	29, 463, 465, 594-5, 651, 758
Ranks, reduction to.....	29, 463, 488, 567, 594-5, 758
" " " suspension of sentence does not affect.....	488
Re-engagement and continuance of service of.....	212, 509
Reprimand or severe reprimand, sentence by C.-M.....	463, 465, 595, 758
" " of, by C.O. or company, &c.; commander.....	35, 39, 470
" " " on board H.M.'s ship.....	823
Reversion to permanent grade from appointment. (See Acting above).	
Sentences on, forms of.....	758
Service, continuance in.....	212, 509
Ship, on board. (See Ship.)	
Soldier, striking or ill-treating a.....	28, 457, 713
" " when included in expression.....	457, 470, 578, 601
Summary punishment. (See Commanding Officer above.)	
Superior officer, when included in expression.....	601
Wife and children, maintenance by.....	556
Non-Confirmation. (See Confirmation.)	
Northern Ireland. (See Ireland.)	
Notices.	
Reserve forces, affecting, provisions as to.....	838-9, 869
Territorial Army, affecting, provisions as to.....	856-7, 869
Numbers.	
Air Force, Royal.....	415-6
Aliens permitted to enlist.....	217, 514-5
Army Reserve.....	224, 225, 832, 841, 863
" standing.....	175, 415

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Numbers—Continued

Excess of deficiency not to affect operation of A.A.	175, 417
Militia.	863
Territorial Army.	202, 850, 851
Troops to be maintained, stated annually in A. and A.F. (A) Act.	175, 415
When numbers of reserve forces not included in those authorized in A.A.	842, 863

Nuncupative Will. (See Will.)

O

Oath.

Accused must be present when court take.	52, 534
Administration of, procedure.	52, 479-480, 634-5, 664, 669, 682, 762-3
Affirmation included in term.	603, 604
“ substitution of, for.	95, 504, 635
Allegiance, of.	215, 504
Children, evidence of, admissible, though not on.	83, 95, 114
Confession on.	93
Court of inquiry, administration by.	496, 497, 687, 689
Courts-martial, president, members and officers attending, for “ taken by members of, effect of.	52, 479-480, 634-5, 664, 682, 762-3 479
Declaration (<i>q.v.</i>).	603, 604
Definition of.	634
Evidence cannot be on, before court sworn.	36, 37, 41, 470, 473, 617-9, 622
“ on, right of accused to demand.	127, 552-3
False, punishment of.	52, 762-3
Form of.	479
Incompetence to take.	635
Indian method of swearing.	52, 479, 635, 665, 762
Interpreter, in case of, provisions as to.	52, 479, 634-5, 762
Judge-advocate, in case of, provisions as to.	70
Judicial enquiries, evidence in, must be on.	635
Mahomedan method of swearing.	763
Manner of taking.	515-6, 606-7
Master claiming apprentices, &c., form of.	480, 635
Natives, administration to, of.	479
Objections to.	52, 479, 635, 762
Officers under instruction, in case of.	52, 664, 682
One, for trial of several offenders successively.	27, 451-2, 539-540, 710
Refusal to take.	95, 634-5
Religion, swearing of persons according to their.	52, 635
Scottish method of swearing.	52, 479, 635, 665, 762
Shorthand writer, in case of, provisions as to.	(See Declaration.)
Solemn Declaration.	37, 497, 617-9
Summary of evidence, at.	55, 83, 95, 114, 470, 473, 479-480, 498, 617-8, 635, 643, 669, 682, 763, 768
Witnesses, provisions as to.	18, 152-4, 162-3, 434-5, 444

Obedience, by inferior, duty and limits of.

Objections by accused. (See Courts-Martial, objections.)

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Obstructing.

Course of justice.....	129, 123
Or impeding military duties.....	558-9
Police, when arresting officer or soldier.....	241, 458, 567, 713

Occupation of Enemy Territory.

Active service in relation to.....	599
Administration.....	3, 326-330
Allegiance of inhabitants.....	326
Army of Occupation, 1918.....	179
Authority, exhibition of.....	325
Banks.....	338
Billeting.....	334-5, 337
Censorship.....	329
Collective punishment.....	331, 344
Commanding officer's position in.....	3
Commencement, test of.....	325
Commercial intercourse.....	329
Courts of law.....	328, 333
Definition.....	324
Duties and powers of occupant.....	3, 326, 414
Education.....	329
Effectiveness of.....	324
Effects on population.....	330-2, 414
Finance.....	328-9
General effects.....	324, 320
German instructions for the Governor-General of an occupied province.....	412-3
Inhabitants, allegiance of.....	326
" obedience of, limitation on.....	330
" offences against person or property of.....	68, 430, 431, 476-7, 705, 717
" personal services of.....	331-2
" rights and duties of.....	330-2, 414
International agreement as to.....	2
Invasion not necessarily occupation.....	324
Legal proceedings.....	328, 333
Maintenance of occupation.....	325-6
Medical service.....	330
Neutrals.....	352
Officials, position of.....	323-3
Payment for services.....	332
Police duty.....	330
Postal matters.....	329
Press, control of.....	329
Proclamation of occupation.....	325
Property (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Punishment, collective, during.....	331-344
Rates, collection of.....	328
Religious observances.....	329
Reprisals.....	331, 344
Requisitions of personal services of inhabitants.....	331-2
Sanitary duties.....	330
Schools and educational establishments.....	329
Suspension of certain laws and privileges.....	327
Taxes and rates, collection of.....	328
Test of occupation.....	325
Transportation, restrictions on means of.....	329

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Occupation of Enemy Territory—Continued

Troops, behaviour of, during.....	414, 431
safety of, during.....	414
Offences. (See also various kinds of.)	
Abroad, trial of.....	12, 67, 68, 162, 414, 476-7, 567
Accessory before and after fact to (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Accidents, responsibility.....	109-110
Active Service, on (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Aggravated, dealt with by general court-martial.....	48
Agreements to commit.....	129
Aiding and abetting.....	107, 126, 553
Air Force Act, against.....	589, 590
Allied country, in, trial of.....	414
Alternative not to be stated in same charge.....	624, 699
Arrest, erroneous order during, does not affect liability for...	33
Articles of war, power to create offences under.....	30, 496
Assisting in, responsibility for.....	107
Attempts to commit (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Billeting (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Charge (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Children, by.....	105
Civil, generally no limitation of time for trial of.....	640
" law, against.....	1, 21, 103-5, 113-134, 241, 459-460, 554, 567, 624-5, 713, 732-4
" special findings on charges of.....	139-4, 484
" time limit for trial of.....	45, 114, 566, 639, 640
" triable by court-martial. (See Courts-Martial , civil offences.)	
Classification of.....	15
Cognate. (See also Charge , alternative.)	
" conviction of one on charge of another.....	17, 20, 23, 58, 71, 120, 122, 130-134, 438, 443, 483-4
Common intent, responsibility in case of, for.....	107
Compulsion, committed under.....	106
Condonation of.....	45, 53, 639-640
Consent to, responsibility.....	109, 113, 114, 115
Conspiracy (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Criminal responsibility (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Disposition to, as evidence.....	74, 75, 77
Doubt as to whether facts proved constitute.....	47, 647-9
Drunkenness, during.....	25, 26, 106, 433, 441, 456
Enemy, in relation to. (See Enemy .)	
First, lenient treatment for.....	61
Foreign stations, on, removal, for trial.....	45
Good order and discipline, offences against. (See Conduct to Prejudice .)	
Habitual, increased punishment for.....	29, 61
Ignorance, through.....	106
Inciting to commit.....	107, 132
Informants as to, privilege of withholding information as to..	97
Inhabitants, against. (See Inhabitants .)	
Innocent agent, committed through.....	107
Insanity in relation to. (See Lunacy .)	
Instigating, responsibility for.....	107
Intention in relation to. (See Intention .)	
Investigation of.....	31, 34-38, 467, 468-470, 472, 616-621

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Offences—Continued

Joint, degrees of criminality in.....	61
Knowledge of intended.....	108
Less, conviction of, on charge of greater.....	17, 20, 58, 71, 108, 130-4, 438, 443, 483-4
Marines, Royal (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Military, miscellaneous.....	28, 456-9, 712-3
" service, in respect of.....	15, 426-431, 704-5
Minor.....	33, 35, 36, 40
" charges for, when may be dropped.....	47
Motive for.....	78, 109
Necessity as excuse for committing.....	106
Negligence, committed through.....	106, 110, 117
Official Secrets Acts, under.....	895-906
Omission, acts of, responsibility for.....	112
Pardon of, may bar trial by C.-M.....	45, 53, 639
Place of commission of, liability to military law in respect of.....	45, 565
Preparation for.....	61, 78, 108
Prevalence of, punishment during.....	61, 104
Provocation (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Punishment (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Repetition avoided by service abroad.....	213
Reserve, Army. (<i>See Reserve Forces.</i>).....	
Same, re-trial for, when illegal.....	40, 41, 44, 45, 53, 470-3, 564, 567, 618, 639
" " " " permitted.....	45, 64, 480, 483, 564, 566-7, 637, 662, 677
Serious, trial of, by civil court.....	104
Several, evidence of one as proof of another.....	76, 77
Sexual.....	113-115
Ship, on board. (<i>See Ship.</i>).....	
Similar, evidence as to.....	75, 76, 77
Soldiers, by, forms of charges.....	699-735
Substance of, must be proved.....	71, 72, 643
Tables of.....	105, 130-134
Territorial Army (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Threats of accusations of.....	122, 133
Time and place of, material in some cases.....	72
Offences against the Person Act, 1861.....	95
Offender. (<i>See Accused.</i>)	
Office.	
Execution of, meaning.....	433
Military. (<i>See Military Office.</i>).....	
Municipal. (<i>See Municipal Office.</i>).....	
Parochial. (<i>See Parish Offices.</i>).....	
Officer.	
Accounts, supervision of, by.....	23, 443
Actions for damages against.....	135-136, 147-160, 164, 574-5
Agents, prohibition on officers acting as.....	244
Air Force Act, when subject to.....	42, 589, 597, 813
" " attachment of.....	42, 588-590, 810-13
" " personnel, power of command over.....	42, 597, 813-7
Alien not capable of being.....	217, 515
Arrest—	
Abroad.....	31
Civil police, by, evidence of.....	569-571

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Officer—Continued

Court of inquiry on charge against.....	35, 621
“ “ presence at, where character affected.....	687
Criminal proceedings against.....	3, 135, 160-164, 414
Crown, subject to will of.....	137, 141, 142
Defending accused. (See Defence .)	
Definition of, in Army Act.....	577-8, 601, 604-5
“ “ Regimental Debts Act.....	879
Delegation of authority to another. (See Delegation .)	
Deputies approved by Army Council for purpose of s. 138 (8) and s. 145 (2), Army Act.....	557
Dismissal (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Drunkenness of.....	24, 442
“ “ on parade.....	32
Effects of deceased (See Regimental Debts .)	
Elections. (See Parliament .)	
Embezzlement and theft, prevention of, responsibility for....	23, 443
Evidence as to appointment, corps and rank of.....	568
False accusation by.....	27, 450, 710
Finding and sentence on, confirmation of.....	63, 789, 791, 792
G.O.C. (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Imprisonment, sentence of cashiering to precede sentence of.....	29, 463, 466, 756
Improper conduct of, towards accused, inquiry into.....	47
Indian Army. (See India .)	
Junior may order arrest of senior in certain cases.....	32, 435, 467
Jurisdiction, acting without or in excess of. (See Jurisdiction .)	
Jury, service on. (See Jury .)	
Justice of the peace, may be authorized to act as.....	215, 514, 587, 588, 837, 853
King, The, right of appeal to.....	460-1
Licence duty for soldier servants, exemption from.....	243
Malicious acts by.....	135-136, 148, 150-153, 155-156, 160-161
Military custody means arrest in case of.....	31, 467
“ “ knowledge of.....	72, 88, 89, 430, 431, 433, 434, 436, 440, 442, 443, 446, 449, 450, 623, 665
Military law, application of, to.....	1, 222, 223, 233, 237, 577-580, 583-4
Militia. (See Militia and Reserve of Officers ,—Militia.)	
Native (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Naval Discipline Act, when subject to.....	598, 818
“ “ forces, attachment to.....	42, 597, 809-810
“ “ personnel, power of command over.....	42, 597, 809-810
Obstruction, &c., of, in execution of duties.....	558-9
Officers Training Corps (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Offices, public or municipal, not to be held by regular....	243-4, 557
Oppression by, abroad, trial for.....	162
Parliamentary candidature, etc. (See Parliament .)	
Pay—	
deduction from.....	462, 464, 546, 551, 552
when prisoner of war.....	287
Penal servitude, sentence of cashiering to precede sentence of.....	29, 463, 466, 756
Persons subject to military law as.....	43, 577-580, 605
Petition by, against finding and sentence of C.-M.....	67, 135
Precedence of, when regular, reserve and territorial serving together.....	233
Prescribed (<i>q.v.</i>).	

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Officer—Continued

Press, communication to, restrictions on.....	244
Prohibition, writ of, issue to.....	140
Protection of, against civil actions.....	164, 574-5
Provocation of subordinate by superior.....	16, 61, 433
Publication of books, &c., by.....	244
Punishment, scale or, for.....	28-29, 462-7
"Qualified" for convening or confirming general court-martial.....	536-7
Rank, forfeiture of seniority of.....	41, 462, 463, 465, 473-4, 589, 590, 651, 757
" restoration of seniority of.....	463
Rank of, evidence of Army List, &c., as to.....	568
" in Army.....	221
" relative, in case of naval, military and air forces.....	597, 809, 814
Rates, when exempt from.....	243
Recruiting system, old, pecuniary interest in.....	176-7
Redress of wrongs, procedure.....	460-1, 585, 591
Refusal by, to deliver up soldier to civil power.....	241, 458, 567, 713
Reprimand, sentence of, on.....	41, 462, 463, 473, 591, 757
Reserve of Officers (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Resignation, no right of.....	137, 221
" T.A., from.....	232
Retired, application of military law to.....	578, 579, 583-4
" liberty to recall.....	222
Riots, &c., responsibility when troops called out.....	246, 251-2
" " special duty to suppress.....	246
Rules of Procedure, application of, to persons subject to military law as.....	697
Scandalous conduct of.....	21, 29, 60, 542, 707, 722
Sentence on, forms of.....	756-7
Service, forfeiture of.....	41, 462-473-4, 591
" restoration of forfeited.....	463
" with any part of arm, liable to.....	221
Severe reprimand of. (<i>See Reprimand above.</i>)	
Sheriff (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Ship, on board. (<i>See Ship.</i>).....	442
Social misconduct of.....	442
Soldier, ill-treating or striking a.....	28, 457, 711
" servants, licence duty not payable for, by.....	243
Subordinates, liability for acts of.....	156-7
Summary disposal of, and Warrant Officers, under S. 47—	
Abstract of evidence, copy for accused.....	473, 621
Air Force personnel, of.....	473-4
Bar to trial by court-martial.....	41, 45, 53, 473, 639
Civil court, case dealt with by, bar to.....	473
Court-martial, accused's right to.....	41, 473
" " remand for trial by.....	472-3, 621
" " trial by, is a bar to.....	473
Dismissal of charge.....	41, 472-3, 621
Evidence before.....	41, 452, 472-3, 621-2
Oath or solemn declaration, same as for a court-martial.....	473, 622
Object of.....	473
Offences which may be dealt with.....	41, 473
Officers empowered to deal with.....	41, 472

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Officer—Continued

Summary disposal of, and Warrant Officers, under S. 47— <i>contd.</i>	
Officers subject to.....	41, 472
Pay of warrant officers, power to order deductions from.....	547
Procedure.....	41, 472-4, 621-2
Punishments, cancellation, remission, &c., of.....	135, 474, 622
“ which may be awarded.....	41, 473-4, 591, 593-4
Remand by C.O. for.....	469, 621
Summary of evidence, copy for accused.....	473, 621
Superior, Air Force officers and N.C.Os. as.....	596-7
“ definition of.....	433, 601, 622
“ disobedience to.....	17, 18, 434-5, 706, 719
“ may be ordered into arrest by junior.....	32, 435, 457
“ military policeman is not a.....	433
“ naval officers, &c., as.....	596-7
“ provocation by.....	16, 61, 433
“ right to give a command.....	18, 434
“ striking or threatening.....	17, 25, 61, 432-4, 706, 718
Supervision of persons in positions of trust by.....	23, 443
Supplementary Reserve. (<i>See Reserve of Officers.</i>)	
Sword of, removed when put in arrest.....	31
Territorial Army (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Tolls, exemption from.....	209, 243, 553-4
Transfer, liability to.....	221
“ to Indian Army.....	239
Trial of, custody of, at.....	51
“ “ for offences of oppression abroad.....	162
Volunteer (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Voting at parliamentary elections. (<i>See Parliament.</i>)	
Waiting, at court-martial. (<i>See Courts-Martial.</i>)	
Warrant (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Wills of. (<i>See Wills.</i>)	
Woman as.....	605
Officers' Commissions Act, 1862.....	860, 869
Officers Training Corps.	
Cadets.....	237
Constitution of.....	266-7
Military law, officers subject to.....	237
Object of.....	236
Officers.....	237
Organization.....	237
Official Secrets Acts.....	895-906
Omission, acts of, responsibility for.....	112
Operations, surgical.....	109, 112, 444
Opinion.	
As to guilt not to be stated by investigating officer.....	36, 37
Conduct of accused, as to.....	89
Counsel not to state, as to matter of fact.....	56, 674
Court of inquiry, of, as to returned prisoner of war.....	687
Drunkenness, as to, witnesses must give reasons for.....	445
Evidence, not generally admissible as.....	74, 88-90
Experts, of, as evidence.....	88, 89
Law Officers' (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Of confirming officer, evidence of.....	686
“ convening officer, statement and effect of.....	46, 68, 475-7, 627-8, 630-2, 680-1, 686

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Opinion—Continued

- Of judge-advocate as to point of law, court to be guided by 69, 678-9
- “ members of court-martial. (See **Courts-Martial, Members.**)
- Opium**, drunkenness includes intoxication from 24
- Order and Discipline**, offences against. (See **Conduct to the Prejudice.**)
- Orders, etc.** (See also **Command and Disobedience.**)
- Admissibility as evidence 81, 88, 436, 568
- Army 568
- Complaints regarding 18
- Criminal liability of subordinate when executing 163
- Decoration (*q.v.*)
- Delegation by military authority of power to issue 575-6, 838, 860
- Execution of 17-18, 111, 152, -154 156, 162-163
- Garrison, general, standing, &c., neglect to obey 19, 436, 706, 720
- General, declarations as to active service to be published in 600
- Ignorance of, when no excuse for offence 436, 442
- Militia 863
- Misapprehension of 436, 442
- Proof of 436
- Provision as to 575-6, 696-7
- Refusing to obey. (See **Disobedience.**)
- Regimental, notification in, of absence without leave 39
- Reserve Forces 437-8, 863
- Signing of 575-6, 838, 860
- Territorial Army 323, 849-850, 851, 864
- Validity of 575-6, 696
- Ordinances of War.** (See **Articles of War.**)
- Ordinance, Board of.** 180, 181
- Outlawry**, forbidden 281
- Overseer.**
- Meaning of, in T. R. F. Act 865
- Publication and service of notices by 839, 857

P

- Parade.**
- Attendance at, when under open arrest 33
- Failing to appear at place of 21, 26, 440-2, 707
- “ “ “ owing to drunkenness 26, 442
- Pardon.** (See **Offence.**)
- Parish Offices**, exemption from service 233, 244, 593, 834, 858
- Parlementaire** 306-10
- Approach of 306-8
- Authorization to, should be in writing 307
- Conduct of 308
- Detention 309
- In enemy's lines 309
- Inviolability 306
- Misconduct 309-10
- No obligation to receive 307-8
- Party accompanying 308
- Treatment of 309
- White flag, improper use of, by 310
- “ use of, by 306-7

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Pay—Continued

Deductions from, and forfeiture of—

Absence without leave.....	37, 39, 40, 472, 546-9, 551
Acting or lance rank, deprivation of, does not involve "forfeiture".....	37
Active service, on, by C.-M.....	463, 466, 548, 551
" " " C.O.....	38, 469, 471, 548, 551
Actual loss, may not exceed.....	548, 550
Affiliation orders, on account of (See Wife below.)	
Army Council's powers with regard to.....	498, 548, 548, 550, 551, 556-7
Arrest. (See Custody below).	
Authorized, only to be made.....	464, 545
Auxiliary forces, ex-members of, in cases of.....	548
Barrack damage, as contribution towards.....	547-8
Civil court no jurisdiction to remedy.....	135, 137
Commanding officer's power to order.....	35, 38, 39, 40, 469-472, 547, 548, 549-551
Commencement of forfeiture.....	471, 620
Competent military authority, power of, to award.....	498-9, 549
Court-martial, soldier's right to, in cases involving.....	35, 37, 470, 472, 621
Custody, periods in, during.....	39, 40, 547, 549
Damage, loss, etc., making good.....	40, 104, 472, 546-551, 624-5, 701-2, 757
Day, how reckoned for purposes of.....	548-9, 551, 697
Debts, private, for, illegal.....	241
Desertion, during.....	39, 498-9, 543, 547-9
Detention, in case of.....	39, 486, 547-9, 551, 620
Facts justifying, to be stated in particulars.....	440, 445, 456, 550, 624-5, 701
Field punishment, in case of.....	39, 40, 471, 486, 547, 549
Fines, of sums required to pay.....	40, 548, 550
Fraudulent or improper enlistment, in case of.....	440, 456, 498-9, 549
Hospital, while in.....	39, 40, 547, 549
Imprisonment, in case of.....	39, 486, 547-9, 551
India, in.....	546
Joint liability, in case of.....	551
Liquor ration, in respect of.....	548
Maintenance of wife and children. (See Wife below.)	
Maximum permissible.....	548, 550
N.C.Os., C.O. cannot award forfeiture in cases of.....	39, 469
"Occasioned by," meaning of.....	546
Officers, of.....	462, 464, 546, 551, 552
Pay unlawfully retained, etc., making good.....	546
Pay Warrant provisions regarding. (See Pay Warrant.)	
Penal servitude, in case of.....	39, 547-9
Prisoner of war, of.....	39, 40, 547, 549
Remission of.....	456, 486, 551
Reservist, in case of.....	456, 552, 839
Sentence, invalid, does not affect automatic.....	656
" suspension of, no automatic forfeiture during....	486
Several awards of, effect of.....	548, 550, 551
Ship, award of, on board.....	547-8, 823
Soldier, or.....	39, 40, 463, 464, 466, 469-472, 547-551
Stolen property, in respect of.....	445, 600
Sums other than pay liable to deductions.....	551-2

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Pay—Continued

Deductions from, and forfeiture of— <i>contd.</i>	
Warrant officers, of.....	41, 465, 473, 547, 556, 593
Wife's and children's maintenance.....	241, 548, 550, 552, 556-7
Deferred, assignment of.....	552
“ forfeiture of.....	464, 650, 758
Detaining unlawfully.....	457, 546, 713
False oath or personation as to.....	552-3
Fraudulently obtaining.....	553, 833
Good conduct, forfeiture of.....	464, 466, 602
Grievances regarding, civil courts have no jurisdiction in.....	135, 137
Inclusion in, of other sums for purposes of deductions.....	551-2
Issue of.....	176-7, 180
List, making false entries in.....	449, 709
<i>Mandamus</i> , writ of, refused, in action concerning.....	137
Marines, Royal, of, orders regarding.....	585
Medical personnel, when in enemy's hands.....	302
Officers, when prisoners of war.....	287
Ordinary, meaning of.....	546, 548
Prisoners of war, soldier.....	39, 40, 287, 547, 549
Recovery of, not possible by civil actions.....	137
Signing in blank of documents relating to.....	450, 710
Supplementary Reserve.....	230
Supplementary Reserve of Officers.....	224
Territorial Army, officers of.....	232
Warrant. (<i>See Pay Warrant.</i>)	
Withholding of, in case of doubt.....	551
Paymaster. (<i>See Regimental Debts.</i>)	
Paymaster-General , duties of.....	180, 181
Pay Warrant , provisions as to forfeitures and deductions	40, 464, 466, 548, 549
Peers. (<i>See Parliament.</i>)	
Penal Servitude.	
Active service, on.....	66, 488-9, 690
Army Educational Corps instructors, in case of.....	594-5
Articles of war, punishment under, by.....	30, 496
Channel Islands, sentences of, in.....	598-9
Colony. (<i>See India below.</i>)	
Committing authority.....	490, 495, 690-1
Commutation of.....	485-6, 488, 495
Convict (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Courts-martial—	
District, cannot award.....	44, 104, 474
Field general, passed by, sentence of.....	481, 684-5
Discharge with ignominy in addition to.....	463
Effect of sentence of.....	488-9
Foreign country, sentences of, passed in.....	68, 490, 691-2
Forms of commitment.....	771-4
“ orders as respects, power to make rules as to.....	496
India and colonies—	
Approval of sentence of, required in.....	65, 482
Civil custody, in.....	490
Interim custody.....	490, 690
Removing authority in.....	490, 495, 691
Sentences passed in, where served.....	66, 67, 489-490, 495
Transfer of military convict to colony.....	489
Isle of Man, sentences of, in.....	598-9

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Penal Servitude—Continued

Life, for, power of C.-M. to award.....	464
Maximum term awarded by C.-M.....	464
Military convict. (See Convict .)	
“ prison, when sentence of, may be served in.....	66, 488-9
Minimum term to be awarded by civil court or C.-M.	104-5, 130, 462, 464
N.C.O. sentenced to, deemed to be reduced to ranks... 29, 594-5, 758	
Offences on active service punishable by.....	15, 428-9, 432, 434
“ other, punishable by.....	17, 20, 21, 22, 26, 34, 122, 123, 125, 127, 130-134, 432, 434, 437, 439, 442, 446, 460, 904
Officer must be cashiered before being sentenced to	29, 463, 466, 756
Orders relating to.....	496
Pay, forfeiture of, while serving.....	39, 547-9
Prison (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Prisoner. (See Convict .)	
Release from, order for.....	490-1, 692
Sentence—	
Award of new, while under suspension of sentence.....	487
Commencement, date of.....	67, 486, 487-8, 494-5, 652
Confirmation and approval of.....	63, 65, 481-2, 684-5
Executed in United Kingdom, with exceptions.....	66, 67, 489-490
Execution of.....	66, 67, 488-491, 495, 565, 598-9
Remission of.....	66, 488, 689-690
Suspension of.....	65, 66, 487-8, 795-808
Treatment of convict during sentence of.....	491, 544
Warrants for.....	143, 572, 575-6, 654, 696
Penalties. (See Punishment .)	
Pension.	
Army reservist, of, after being called out.....	838
Assignment of.....	241, 552
Forfeiture of service towards.....	464, 758
Obtaining by fraudulent means.....	553
Wound and disability, exemption from income tax.....	243
Pension and Yeomanry Pay Act, 1884.	553
Pensioners.	
Form of charge against.....	702
Military law, application of, to.....	581, 582, 583-4
Pensions, Ministry of.	184-5
Perjury.	
By person not subject to military law.....	127, 540
“ sworn.....	114
Charge of, framing.....	126
Court-martial, when triable before.....	127, 452
Definition, offence and punishment.....	126, 133
False oath with respect to pension, etc.....	127, 552-3
“ swearing as to belief is.....	89
Witnesses requisite to prove.....	27, 83, 126
Permits.	322-3
Personation.	
Definition and punishment.....	127, 133, 552-3, 833-4
Under Official Secrets Acts.....	901
Persons not belonging to the Forces. (See also Civilians .)	
Army Act, special provisions of, as to.....	595-6
Charges against, framing of.....	623

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Persons not belonging to the Forces—Continued

Commanding officer, cannot be punished summarily by	36, 470, 578, 596
“ “ who is, as respects.....	596
Courts-martial, trial by.....	595-6
Military law, application of, to.....	2, 578, 579, 580, 582
Offences by, punishment of.....	595-6
Petition against finding and sentence of C.-M.	67, 135
Petition of Right, 1628.	7, 171, 203
Petitions of Right, pay cannot be recovered by.	137
Picketing during trade disputes.	248-9
Pillage forbidden.	293
Piquet.	
Extra, as punishment.....	39, 471
Leaving. (See Post.)	
Officer under arrest may be under charge of.....	31
Pirates included in term “enemy”,	602
Plea.	
Convening officer, reference to.....	53, 637
Evidence in support of.....	53, 637-9
“Guilty” and “Not Guilty”, difference in procedure.....	54-57, 69, 638, 640-1
“Guilty,” alteration to “Not Guilty”.....	54, 638-9, 641, 747
“ court cannot accept, if death penalty involved	54, 638, 683
“ effect and consequences of, to be explained to	
accused.....	54, 638
“ form of proceedings on.....	746
“ memoranda on forms, etc.....	769
“ misunderstanding of plea.....	54, 638-9, 631, 747
“ on first of alternative charges, procedure.....	52, 638
“ procedure on.....	54, 638-9, 640-1, 686, 746
In bar of trial, confirmation of.....	64, 639-640
“ procedure on.....	53, 54, 639-40, 686, 745-6
Jurisdiction of court, to. (See Special below.)	
Mixed, procedure on.....	54, 640-1
“Not Guilty”, form of proceedings on.....	747-8
“ meaning of.....	638-9
“ memoranda on forms, etc.....	769
“ procedure on.....	55-57, 642-6, 686, 747-8
“ withdrawal of.....	57, 642
Recording of.....	53, 638
Refusal to make a.....	53, 638, 745
Special, to jurisdiction of court.....	53, 634, 637, 683, 686, 745
Unfit to make a.....	53, 657, 745
Unintelligible.....	53, 638, 745
Plunder.	
Breaking into house, etc., in search of.....	429, 431, 705, 716
Leaving C.O. to go in search of.....	429, 431, 705, 716
Poison.	
Evidence as to.....	88
Gas. (See Chemical Warfare.)	
Use of, and poisoned weapons forbidden in war.....	280

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Police.

Air Force, power of, in relation to military forces.....	814-5
Arrests of officers and soldiers by, evidence of.....	569-571
Assaulting.....	113, 130, 435
Assisting, use of force when. (See Force.)	
Authority, definition of.....	206, 604
Billeting, duties and powers as to.....	205, 206, 453, 518-524, 534, 592, 608
Chief Officer of, meaning of.....	523-4, 906
Constable—	
Billeting (see above).	
Definition of, in Army Act.....	604
Deserters and absentees, apprehension and disposal of, by	
.....	559-560, 569-571
Exemptions from serving as.....	834
Impressment (see below)	
Official Secrets Acts, powers under.....	898-9
Service of notices, etc., to reserve forces by.....	839
“ T.A., by.....	857
False name to, giving.....	459
Impressment, duties and powers as to.....	207, 208, 454, 526, 528-9, 531, 534
Interfering with, in vicinity of prohibited place.....	902
Law Officers' opinion on duty of soldiers called upon to assist..	268-9
Military Policeman (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Obstruction of, when arresting officer or soldier....	241, 458, 567, 713
Occupied enemy territory, in.....	330
Questions by, and statements to, rules as to.....	91-92
Police Station, confinement in.....	33, 543, 559, 785
Political Meetings, attendance of officers and soldiers at.....	244
Poor.	
Assignment of pension to guardians.....	552
Overseers of, service of notices by, to reservists.....	839
“ “ men of T.A.....	856-7
“Posse Comitatus”.....	165
Post.	
Abandoning, etc.....	426-7, 704-5
Drunkenness on.....	15, 429-431, 701, 705
“ time to be stated in particulars of charge....	701
Leaving.....	15, 428-431, 705, 716
Meaning of.....	427, 430
Posting, proof of, when necessary.....	430
Sleeping on.....	15, 75, 429-430, 705, 717
Postal Service.	
Neutral, usc of.....	348
Occupied enemy territory, in.....	329
Telegraph service (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Posting a soldier, meaning of.....	505
Post Office employees transfer to reserve immediately on enlistment.....	841
Preferential charges. (See Regimental Debts.)	
Prescribed.	
Meaning of, in Army Act.....	603
“ in Regimental Debts Act.....	880
“ in Reserve Forces Act, 1882.....	840
“ in T. R. F. Act.....	864

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Prescribed—Continued

Officer for committing, removing, etc., authority.....	495, 690-2
“ competent military authority.....	495, 690-2
“ mitigating, etc., punishment after confirmation	65-66, 485-6, 689, 690
Officer, in case of complaints.....	461, 689
Rules of procedure, power to make, regarding.....	496
President of Court-Martial.	
Absence or death of.....	480, 628-9, 653, 662-3, 749
Actions against. (See Actions .)	
Air Force officer as.....	475, 476, 477
Appointed by convening officer.....	46, 68, 136, 475-6, 478, 480 627, 680-1, 736-7
Arraignment, when conducted by.....	52, 636, 682
Casting vote of.....	62, 480, 663, 684
“ none in case of finding.....	59, 480, 663, 683
Chaplain may not be.....	476
Charge-sheet, convening order and summary sent to and produced by.....	49, 627, 636
Convening officer may be president of F.G.C.M.....	68, 476, 680
“ not be president of G.C.M., or D.C.M.....	476
Duties and responsibility of.....	54, 55, 59, 62, 479, 480, 633, 657-8, 666-7, 683, 686, 742
Duty to accused.....	54, 644, 657
Evidence, recording of, by.....	55, 675, 683
Ineligibility or disqualification of.....	50, 631, 2
Name of, to be inserted in convening order.....	46, 49, 476, 632
New, appointment of.....	51, 478-9, 480, 628-9, 653-4
Objection to.....	51, 478-9, 633, 742
Offences before C.-M. by civilian or counsel, certifying as to, by.....	540, 541
Privilege of.....	158-159
Proceedings, responsibility of, for.....	55, 676
“ signing, dating and transmission of, by.....	59, 62, 494-5, 649, 652, 653, 657, 675, 676
Qualifications for.....	46, 68, 475-6
Questions to witnesses by.....	55, 57, 658, 670-1
Rank of, court must enquire as to.....	50, 136, 631
Rank required for, in case of—	
District court.....	46, 475, 628, 631-2
Field general court.....	68, 476-7, 681
General court.....	46, 475-6, 628, 631-2
Warrant officer, in trial of.....	476, 594
Signature by, of sentence.....	62, 652
Swearing of.....	92, 479-480, 634-5, 682, 762-3
Vote of. (See Casting Vote above .)	

Press.

Communication to, by officers and soldiers.....	244
Control of, in enemy territory when occupied.....	329
Correspondents. (See Newspaper Correspondents .)	
Reporters at court-martial. (See Reporters .)	

Presumption.

Of guilt or innocence.....	58, 72, 73, 74, 647
Of intention.....	20, 73, 106, 109

Pretences. (See **False Pretences.)**

Printer, Government. (See **Government Printer.)**

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Prison.

Abroad, removal of prisoners from one to another (table) . . .	694-5
Air Force, committal, to	494, 817
Civil—	
Confinement in, "civil custody" includes	494
Definition of	495
Deserters and absentees, custody of, in	543, 545, 559
India and colonies in, provisions as to	492, 545, 694-6
Soldier confined in, treatment of	490, 494
Soldier on march, etc., may be confined in	33, 543, 784
Transfer to, from military custody	490, 493
Use of, for military prisoners and convicts	66, 490-3, 543, 545
Colonial, provisions as to	67, 489-493, 495, 545, 694-6
Committal orders (<i>q.v.</i>)	
" to, during suspension of sentence	487-8
" power to defer, pending suspension of sentence	487
Committing authority (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Confinement in, restrictions in case of India and colonies	492
" temporary	33, 543, 784
Death by violence in military, in India	545, 692-3
Detention, sentence of, must not be served in	66, 491
Escape from. (<i>See Escape.</i>)	
Governor of, actions against	148
" duty of, to receive prisoners, etc	543, 545
" powers of	543, 816-7
Hospital, removal to	494
Indian, provisions as to	489-493, 495, 543-5, 695
Ireland, in, special provisions as to	598
Military—	
Active service, on	544-5
Admiralty cannot establish	587
Air Force personnel in, discipline of	816-7
Definition of	494, 587
Establishment and regulation of	543-5
Rules as to, power to make	543-4
" to be submitted to Parliament	544
Use of, for military convicts	66, 488, 544
" " " prisoners	66, 419-3
Naval, deemed a military prison	587
Northern Ireland, in, special provisions as to	598
Offences committed in, punishment of	544-5
Penal servitude, committal of military convict to	488-491
" " definition of	495
" " in U.K., removal of military convict to	66, 67, 489-490
Provisions, general, as to	543-5, 598
Releasing authority	490, 4993, 495, 62
Prison Acts, regulations under	544
Prisoner, Military. (<i>See also Accused, Detention, Convict and Custody.</i>)	
Abroad, may be sent for service	491-2, 782
Active service, on, rules as to punishment of	544-5
Air Force prison staff, power of, in relation to	817
Channel Islands, in, provisions as to	598-9
Classification of, rules as to	494
Colonies, in, provisions as to	67, 491-3, 545, 694-5
Commitment of	491-3, 654, 691, 774-5, 776-7

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Prisoner, Military—Continued

Commitment, of, power to defer	487
“ “ validity of warrant	143, 575-6, 696
“ “ when sentenced abroad	492-3, 572, 690-1, 694-6
Custody, interim, of	493, 690, 784
“ military, delivery into	493
Definition of	494
Escape of	26, 447, 466, 708, 728
Foreign country, in, provisions as to	492-3, 694-6
Friend. (See Accused .)	
<i>Habeas corpus</i> , writ of, for production of	142-147
Hard labour, may be kept to	494
Imprisonment (<i>q.v.</i>)	
India, in, provisions as to	67, 492-3, 545, 694-6
Insane, provisions as to	542-3
Ireland, in, special provisions as to	598
Isle of Man, in, provisions as to	598-9
Military law, application to, until completion of sentence	491, 565
Penal servitude. (See Convict, Military .)	
Release of, by <i>habeas corpus</i> proceedings	142-7
“ improper	445-6, 708, 726
“ on suspension of sentence	487
“ order for	493-4, 495, 692, 780
Removal of, abroad, for service	491-2, 782
“ authority for	493, 495, 691
“ from abroad to serve sentence in U.K.	
“ “ prison for embarkation, form of order	66, 67, 492-3, 599, 776-7
“ “ prison, etc., to another prison, etc.	
“ “ prison to asylum, and <i>vice versa</i>	493, 495, 694-6, 783
“ restraint during	542-3
“ to a colony	493
“ to a prison or detention barrack outside U.K., not generally permissible	491-3
Rules as to punishment, etc., of	543-5
Ship, on board, restraint and custody of	493, 576, 820
Sick, conveyance to and from hospital of	494
Transfer of. (See Removal above .)	
Treatment of	494, 544-5
Prisoners of War.	
Aiding enemy, after being taken	427, 704
Armistice, capture during	315
Arms of	283-4
Bicycles of	284
Burials of	290
Censorship of letters, etc.	289
Charitable societies for assisting	289
Civilians who are liable to be made	282
Court of inquiry on recovered	40, 687-8
Debts, retention of prisoners of war until they have paid	290
Employment of, by State, on payment	286-7
Escape (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Exchange of	289
Execution of	285
Field glasses of	284
<i>Habeas corpus</i> , not applicable to	145

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Prisoners of War—Continued

History sheets.....	288
Horses of.....	283-4
Indulgences as regards property.....	284
Information bureau (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Internment.....	285
Interrogation of.....	283, 294
Leaving ranks without orders, to secure.....	428, 704
Legal position.....	286
Letters and presents.....	288-9
Maintenance.....	286
Maps of.....	284
Military papers of.....	283-4
Neutral territory, in.....	350
Offences by.....	284-6, 427
Parole.....	287-8
Pay—	
forfeiture while.....	39, 40, 547, 549
officers.....	287
rank and file, no obligation to pay.....	287
Persons who may claim privileges of.....	282
Private property of.....	283-4
Punishment, collective, of.....	286
“ for attempted escape, etc.....	284-5
“ illegal, by captive officers.....	467
Religious observances.....	289-290
Repatriation.....	290
Rules regarding treatment of, present position of.....	282
Searching of.....	286
Taken, and failure to rejoin.....	428, 704
“ during armistice.....	315
“ through neglect, etc., offences.....	428, 704
Wills and burials.....	290
Wounded and sick.....	283, 299
Privilege. (<i>See Communications, Documents, Public Policy and Witness.</i>)	
Prize Money, deductions from.....	552
Probate. (<i>See Will.</i>)	
Procedure, Rules of. (<i>See Rules of Procedure.</i>)	
Proceedings of C.-M. (<i>See Courts-Martial.</i>)	
Process, Civil. (<i>See Civil Process.</i>)	
Proclamations.	
Emergency Powers Act, under.....	248, 906
Evidence of.....	81, 87
Of active service.....	599-600
“ Duke of Wellington (1815).....	412
“ martial law. (<i>See Martial Law.</i>)	
“ occupation of enemy territory.....	325
Reserve Army, calling out. (<i>See Reserve Forces.</i>)	
Riot Act, in.....	251-2, 254-5, 263, 268
Territorial Army, embodiment of. (<i>See Territorial Army.</i>)	
Procurator fiscal, powers of, in summary proceedings.....	573-4
Procuring. (<i>See Prostitute.</i>)	
Professional Communications. (<i>See Communications, Privileged.</i>)	

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Prohibited place, meaning of.....	897
Prohibition, Writ of.....	138-140, 146
Projectiles, explosive. (See Explosive projectiles.)	
Promotion.	
Grievances regarding, civil courts have no jurisdiction in.....	135
Trafficking in, offence and penalty.....	561, 713
Promulgation. (See Finding and Sentence.)	
Proof, burden of. (See Evidence.)	
Property.	
Abandoned, cannot be stolen.....	119
Abroad, offences against.....	68, 430, 431, 476-7, 680, 705, 717
Active service, on, damage or destruction of.....	428, 704, 715
Comrade's, improper possession of.....	23, 459, 731
" injury to.....	26, 448-9, 709
Damaging, etc., and stoppages for.....	26, 40, 448-9, 472, 546-550, 701, 709, 757, 758
" public or regimental goods.....	442, 709
" etc., Territorial Army, by member of. (See Territorial Army.)	
Deceased soldiers'. (See Regimental Debts.)	
Defence of, use of force in.....	111
Embezzlement (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Enemy—	
Battlefield, found or captured on.....	339
Billeting in private dwellings.....	334-5, 337
Compensation for damage to, not claimable.....	334
Destruction of.....	335
Local governments, of.....	338
Of doubtful ownership.....	338
Private and personal, categories of.....	335-6
" " rules as to.....	333-7
Public.....	337-8
Rent for use of, not claimable.....	334
State property, movable.....	338
" real.....	337
Treatment of.....	333-9
Extortion (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Fraudulent conversion (<i>q.v.</i>).	
" misapplication (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Garrison mess or institution, of, theft of.....	444
Improper possession of.....	459
Injury to. (See Damaging above, and Malicious and Offences below.)	
Lost, possession and theft of.....	23, 119
Making away with, damage to, or loss of public or regimental.....	26, 448-9, 546, 709, 727
Malicious injury to.....	127-128, 133
Navy, Army and Air Force Institutes (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Offences in relation to.....	26, 447-9, 459, 709, 727
"Owner" of.....	118, 500
Prisoners of war, of.....	283-4
Public, wilfully injuring. (See Damaging and Offences above.)	
Rates (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Stealing (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Stolen. (See Stolen Property.)	
Territorial Army units.....	861
Unappropriated residues of, transfer to Patriotic Fund.....	894

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Prosecution.

Burden of proof rests on.....	58, 72, 73, 124, 128
Felony, of, offences in connection with.....	129
Malicious.....	152-154
Procedure before court-martial.....	55-57, 636-643
Prosecutor (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Soldier not liable for expenses of.....	500
Witness (<i>q.v.</i>).....	

Prosecutor.

Accused, abstention of, from giving evidence, may not comment on.....	56, 645, 658, 667
“ cannot object to.....	633
“ may be identified by.....	650
Address by.....	54, 55, 56, 642, 643-6, 658-9, 675, 683
Charges, alternative, withdrawal of, by.....	52, 638
“ explanation of, by.....	55, 642
Convening officer cannot be.....	633
Counsel on behalf of, rules as to.....	49, 541, 633, 672-4
Court-martial finding and sentence, cannot confirm.....	633, 684
“ may not be member of.....	46, 68, 477-8, 629, 681
“ “ “ present when court closed.....	661
Documents, production of, by.....	59, 643
Duty and rights of... ..	53-4, 55, 56, 59, 60, 84, 90, 94, 480, 633, 642-6, 650, 658-9, 744
Evidence as to character, etc. (<i>See Character.</i>)	
“ given by defence, may comment on.....	56, 643, 645
“ outline of, by.....	55, 642
“ rules as to giving, by... ..	59-60, 642-3, 666, 669, 673, 768
“ summing up of, by.....	56, 643-5
Judge-advocate, cannot be.....	477, 677
“ “ right to consult.....	678
Military law, must be subject to.....	51, 633
Must not refer to irrelevant matter.....	645, 658
N.C.O. may act as, where production of documents only is necessary.....	633
Prosecution (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Reply of.....	56, 644-6, 659, 662
Restrictions on.....	56, 57, 60, 74, 75, 642-3, 645, 658
Selection of.....	633
Threats or promises to accused for confession.....	91
Witness, as.....	59-60, 642-3, 666, 669, 673, 768
Witnesses, calling and examination of, by.....	55, 57, 59, 60, 642-3, 665-6, 669, 670-1, 683
“ cross-examination by. (<i>See Witness.</i>)	
“ of accused, not entitled to list of.....	49, 666

Prostitute.

Procuring to become.....	83
Rape on.....	114

Protectorate, British.

Included in term “Colony”.....	602
Inhabitants of, enlistment of.....	217, 515

Provisions. (*See Stores and Supplies.*)**Provocation.**

Accused should plead “not guilty”.....	54, 638, 641
Evidence of.....	433, 641, 658

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Provocation—Continued

Murder reduced to manslaughter by.....	117
Offences committed with or without, punishment.....	61
Punishment may be mitigated by.....	16, 81, 433
Superior officer, by.....	16, 61, 433
Provost Marshal.	
Appointment of.....	41, 42, 171, 431, 499, 790, 791
" during manœuvres.....	42
" home and abroad.....	41, 42
" on mobilization.....	42
" proof of.....	431
Arrests by.....	41, 499
Assistant, appointment, duties and powers of.....	41, 42, 499, 787
Custody of persons by.....	31, 33, 34, 31, 446, 467, 499
Duties and powers of.....	41, 42, 499, 787
Field general court, cannot be member of.....	68, 478, 681
" confirm finding and sentence of.....	684
Impeding, offence of.....	430-1, 705, 717
Punishments, cannot award.....	41, 499
" execution of, by.....	41, 499
Refusing to assist, offence of.....	439-1, 705
Provost Serjeant.	41
Public Authorities Protection Act.	164
Public Buildings. (<i>See Buildings.</i>)	
Public Policy, privilege for reasons of.....	97
Public Servant. (<i>See Servant.</i>)	
Punishment. (<i>See under the various kinds, and offences.</i>)	
Active service offences, increase for, of.....	2, 15, 20, 428-430, 432, 434, 437, 445
Amount of, fixing.....	25, 60-62, 105, 106, 464, 663-4
Army Act, must conform to.....	60, 464, 651
Articles of war, under.....	6, 12-14, 30, 496
Cancellation of summary award.....	135, 472, 474, 622
Civil court, by, after punishment by military law.....	566-7
" offences, punishments awardable by C.-M., for.....	104, 130-4, 460
Collective—	
Occupied enemy territory, in.....	331, 344
Prisoners of war, of.....	286
Combined.....	29, 60, 64, 471, 483, 486
Commanding officer (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Commencement of.....	67, 466, 486, 487-8, 494-5, 565, 620, 652, 653
Commutation—	
After completion of sentence.....	692
Authorities for purposes of.....	64, 65, 485-6, 488, 590, 654-5, 689, 690
Cashiering (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Confirming authority, powers of.....	29, 64, 485-6
Death, sentence of (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Field punishment to rank next below detention for purpose of.....	464
General service, to.....	213, 214, 465, 486, 506-7
Meaning of.....	486
Mitigation and remission in addition to.....	485, 654-5
On partial confirmation of finding.....	654-5
Partial, is illegal.....	486
Principles governing exercise of power of.....	29, 64
Two punishments in place of one.....	486
Company, etc., commander (<i>q.v.</i>).....	

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Punishment—Continued

Corporal, actions for damages for.....	149
“ discontinued.....	30, 463, 544, 545
“ former powers to inflict.....	12, 13, 30
“ on natives.....	545
Courts-martial, awarded by, to be regarded by civil court....	566-7
“ “ by, scale and rules of.....	12, 13, 15, 25, 28-30, 44, 60-65, 68, 104-5, 130, 460, 462-7, 474-7, 593-5, 684, 787
Degrees of, where several offenders.....	61, 664
Deterrent, as a.....	61, 62
Difference of opinion of court as to, procedure.....	663-4
Exceptional, in addition to sentence.....	650
Excessive, civil or criminal proceedings for.....	3, 136, 149, 150, 160, 164
“ confirming authority may vary sentence....	64, 655-6, 686
“ jurisdiction exceeded by.....	136
“ variation of summary award.....	135, 472, 474, 622
Field punishment (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
First offenders, of.....	61
Foreign ruler, under order of, prohibited.....	464, 467
Grievances, as bearing upon amount of.....	16
Increase of, during prevalence of crime.....	61
“ for habitual offenders.....	61
“ for instigator of offence.....	61
“ for offences against inhabitants.....	431
“ for premeditated offence.....	61
“ not because of electing trial by district court....	61
“ when not permissible.....	40, 62, 472, 481, 483, 564, 566, 620, 653, 685
“ when permissible.....	653, 656
Invalid, cancellation of.....	135, 472, 474, 622
“ substitution of. (<i>See</i> Substitution below.).....	
Limits of.....	44, 68, 104-5, 462-7, 684
Lower than maximum, power to award.....	28, 29, 60, 105, 463
Martial law, under, in peace time, illegal.....	11, 171, 416
Maximum.....	28, 29, 60, 104-5, 130, 462-3, 466
Minor, C.O.'s power to award.....	35, 37, 39, 40, 469, 470-2
“ company, etc., commander's power to award.....	34, 40, 470, 472
Mitigation of—	
After completion of sentence.....	692
Authorities qualified to mitigate.....	64, 65, 485-6, 488, 590, 654-5, 689, 690
C.O.'s powers.....	472, 620
Confirming authority, powers of.....	64, 485-6, 654-5
Evidence, address or statement by accused in.....	54, 60, 640-1
Meaning of.....	486
On partial confirmation.....	654-5, 686
“ passing valid, in place of invalid sentence.....	654-5
Principles governing exercise of power of.....	64, 564
Remission and commutation in addition to.....	485
Re-trial, on.....	564
Revision of sentence, by.....	483
Nature and quantum of, majority of court decides.....	663-4
Object of.....	60, 61
Offences under Official Secrets Acts.....	896-8, 901-5
Offender cannot be tried again by military law for same offence after.....	40, 44, 45, 53, 470, 471, 473, 564, 567, 639

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Punishment—Continued

Place of trial not to affect.....	566
Prompt, reasons for.....	104
Provocation may be ground for mitigating.....	16, 61, 433
Provost marshal cannot award.....	41, 499
Remission of—	
After completion of sentence.....	692
Authorities qualified to remit.....	64, 65, 485-6, 488, 590, 654-5, 689, 690
Commutation and mitigation in addition to.....	485
Confirming authority, powers of.....	29, 64, 485-6, 654-5
Does not extend to automatic forfeitures.....	486, 656
Meaning of.....	486
Minor or summary punishments.....	135, 472, 630, 622
Pay, deductions, etc., from, in case of.....	456, 486, 551
Suspended sentence, in case of.....	487, 488
To be granted before release.....	490-1, 493-4
When to be granted.....	135, 487, 564
Re-trial, in case of.....	564
Rules of procedure, power to make, regarding.....	496
Scale of. (See Courts-martial above.)	
Ship, H.M.'s, summary punishments on board.....	819, 820, 823
Substitution of invalid for valid by confirming authority.....	586
" valid for invalid.....	65, 496, 653, 655
Summary—	
Accused may elect C.-M. instead of.....	24, 33, 35, 37, 40, 61, 155, 469, 470, 472, 595, 617, 621
Active service, on.....	38, 466, 469, 471, 787
Barred by conviction or acquittal by C.-M. or civil court.....	40, 470, 471-2, 567
Bars re-trial by C.-M.....	40, 44, 45, 53, 470, 471-2, 473, 639
Cancellation or reduction of.....	135, 472, 474, 622
C.O., award by, of.....	24, 25, 35-40, 479-472, 593, 617-621, 693, 839, 840, 858-9
" " " no appeal from.....	40, 135
" detachment, powers of.....	40, 694
Company, etc., commander, award by, of.....	35, 40, 470, 472
Convening officer's power to effect.....	47
Drunkenness, in case of.....	24, 25, 35, 38, 39, 469-471, 594, 618, 823
N.C.Os., of.....	24, 35, 36, 39, 469, 470-1, 594
Officers (q.v.)	
Persons not belonging to forces not to be subjected to.....	36, 470, 578, 596
Reservists of.....	839, 840
Ship, H.M.'s, on board.....	819, 820, 823
Territorial Army, in case of.....	593, 858-9
Warrant officers, of.....	35, 477, 593-4, 621
(See also Officer , Summary disposal.)	
Table of.....	105, 130-134
Time limit for award of.....	566
Twice, for same offence, illegal.....	40, 44, 45, 53, 470-2
Two, for same offence. (See Combined above.)	
War crimes.....	340-3
Warrant authorizing, issue of.....	572, 575-6
Warrant officers (q.v.)	
Purporting , meaning of expression.....	570
Purveyance , Crown's right of.....	166, 203, 207

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Rank—Continued

Reduction in	463, 465, 567, 593-5, 758-9
“ “ date of effect.....	465, 595
Relative, in cases of naval, military and air forces.....	597, 809, 814
Supplementary Reserve of Officers, on appointment to.....	223
Temporary, forfeiture of seniority of.....	465
Territorial Army, on appointment to.....	232

Ranks.

Leaving the, on active service.....	428, 704, 715
Penal servitude, imprisonment, etc., of N.C.Os. involves reduction to the.....	29, 594-5, 758
Quitting without urgent necessity.....	440-1, 707
Reduction to the	29, 463, 465, 470-2, 567, 593-5, 758
“ “ date of effect.....	465, 595
“ “ in case of instructors, Army Educational Corps.....	594-5
“ “ not affected by suspension of sentence.....	488
“ “ to be specified in sentence.....	595

Rape.

Court-martial, when triable by.....	44, 103, 459-460
Evidence in trial for, special rule as to.....	86
Offence and penalty.....	113, 114, 134, 460, 713
Women and boys, conviction of, for.....	114

Rates.

Collection of, in enemy territory when occupied.....	328
Exemption from, where occupation is in respect of office.....	243

Rations.

Improper disposal of.....	443
Liquor, stoppage of, deduction from pay in case of.....	548

Rebellion. (See Riot, etc.—Insurrection.)

Receiving stolen goods..... 22, 76, 124, 134, 444-5, 499-500, 708, 733

Recommendation to Mercy.

Acquittal, may amount to.....	481
Communication of, to accused.....	480, 684
Exceptional use of.....	62
Finding, in relation to.....	481
Proceedings of court, record in, of.....	62, 480, 652, 684, 759
Promulgation of.....	65, 480, 684
Reasons for, to be recorded.....	62, 652
Restoration of service in relation to.....	62, 502, 652

Records.

Entries in, admissible as evidence.....	88, 568-570
Medical, privilege of.....	158

Recreation Rooms may be used for music, dancing, etc.,

without licence.....	577
----------------------	-----

Recruit.

Absconded.....	215, 498, 503-4
Attestation (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Bounties (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Discharge, purchase of, by. (See Discharge.).....	
Drunken, not to be enlisted.....	503
False answer by. (See Attestation.).....	
Notice paper to be given to.....	215, 503

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Recruiter.

Duties of, on securing recruit.....	503-4
Irregular enlistments by.....	219, 456, 712
Paid pensioner, subjection to military law.....	582
Regulations as to.....	514
Rewards for.....	177

Recruiting. (See also **Enlistment.**)

Army and Militia, competition between.....	176, 196
Army Council's powers as to.....	177, 514
Expenses of.....	176-7
Former methods of.....	172-3, 175-7
Great War, during.....	178-9, 185
Neutral territory, in, forbidden.....	347
Present methods of.....	177, 179
Regulations, contravention of.....	456, 712
Territorial Army, organized by county associations.....	848
Unlawful.....	219, 456, 516, 712

Red Cross. (See **Medical Emblem.**)**Redress of Wrongs.** (See also **Complaints.**)

Civil court, jurisdiction of, as to.....	135-137, 141-142, 152-156, 164, 574-5
Officer, in case of.....	460-1, 591
Soldier, in case of.....	461-2, 689

Reduction in Rank. (See **Non-Commissioned Officers and Rank.**)**Re-engagement.**

Army Council's powers as to.....	211, 508-9, 517
Declaration on, admissible as evidence.....	567-8
Error in, claim to discharge for.....	517
Forfeiture of service during.....	20, 213, 499, 502, 508, 566
Marines, Royal.....	238, 586
Militia.....	862
N.C.Os., in case of.....	212, 509
Reservists, in case of.....	225, 226, 229, 832, 862
Soldier, in case of.....	211, 212, 508
Supplementary Reserve.....	229, 862
Territorial Army.....	234, 852
Warrant officers, in case of.....	212

Refusal to deliver up to Civil Power..... 241, 458, 567, 713**Regimental**, meaning of, in Army Act..... 602**Regimental Books.**

Confession of desertion, &c., to be entered in.....	498
Declaration of court of inquiry as to absence of soldier to be entered in.....	497-8, 688-9
Records in, as evidence.....	59, 81, 88, 448, 498, 568-570, 649-650, 689, 755-6
“ “ dispute as to accuracy of.....	570
“ “ signature of.....	570
What books are.....	570

Regimental Conduct Book and Sheets. (See **under Conduct.**)**Regimental Debts.**

Absence without leave, modification of Act in case of.....	878, 887-8
Active service, regulations under the Act to provide for.....	892-3
Acts of 1893 and 1919, and Regulations.....	872-895
“ forfeiture under.....	464
Administration, letters of.....	243, 879

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Regimental Debts—Continued

Administrator-General in India, delivery of effects to, &c.,	879, 882, 887
Administrator, official, duties	876-7
“ “ meaning as respects India	879
Apprentices, application of Act in case of	878, 887-9
Assets, property when not	876
Casualty returns	885
Channel Islands, application of Act to	880
Charges, preferential, decision of questions as to	873, 879
“ “ payment of	872, 873, 877, 883, 892
“ “ unpaid, payment by Secretary of State	874
Claims against deceased. (See Debts, below.)	
Committee of adjustment, composition, appointment, and assembly	881-2, 887, 888, 889, 893
“ “ duties and powers of	872-3, 876-8, 882-5, 887, 889
“ “ effects, delivery of, to Administrator-General, by	887
“ “ standing, in case of active service	892-3
Creditor, position of	877
Debts, payment, &c., of	243, 872, 873, 874, 879, 882, 884, 887-9, 892
Definitions in Act of 1893 and regulations	870, 883
Desertion, modification of Act in case of	878, 887-9, 893
Duty, provisions as to	243, 872, 876
Effects, collection of, on death	243, 872, 873, 892
“ difficulty in realizing in India	887
“ money in possession of paymaster at his death not considered	878
“ not money, disposal of	875
“ proceeds of sale	888
“ sale of, by auction, &c.	883-4
“ “ certificate of particulars	885
“ sending of, to next-of-kin, or representative	883
“ unappropriated, transfer to Patriotic Fund	894
Felons, modification of Act in case of	878, 888-9
Funeral expenses	872, 883
Illness, expenses of last	872
India, Administrator-General	879, 882, 887
“ application of Act to	876, 878-9, 882-891
“ “ natives	878
“ casualty returns from	885
“ death in, claims against deceased, payment of	879, 890-91
“ “ form of notice for publication as to disposal of effects	890
“ “ of person not a soldier	879
“ deduction of arrears of subscription to military funds	879
“ duty not payable where surplus or residue under £100	876
“ inventory and account of property, procedure	882, 885
“ payment of debts of deceased	884
“ Secretary of State for, provisions as to	879, 888-90, 892-3
“ surplus, remittance of	884, 886, 891
Intestacy, declaration of	877
Inventory of property, deposit and inspection of	877
“ preparation and disposal of	882, 884-5
Isle of Man, application of Act to	880

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Regimental Debts—Continued

Kit, disposal of.....	888
Lunatics, modification of Act in case of.....	878, 889-90, 893
Medals and decorations, disposal of.....	875, 886-7
Next-of-kin, or representative, payment to.....	885
" " " sending of effects to.....	883
N.C.O.'s commission for selling effects by auction.....	884
Patriotic Fund, transfer to, of unappropriated residue of effects.....	894-5
Paymaster, Army, modification of Act in respect of.....	878, 879, 887
" discharge of.....	876
" disposal of surplus by.....	873-4, 875, 879, 885, 892
Personal estate, definition of.....	872
" " sale to pay preferential charges, &c.....	873, 875
Property when not assets.....	876
Regulations under Act.....	875, 881-893
Representation, definition of.....	879
" when unnecessary.....	874, 876
Representative, saving for rights of.....	877
Residue, disposal of, by Secretary of State.....	874-6, 886-7, 894
" undisposed of, application of.....	875, 893-5
Savings bank, regimental, sums deposited in.....	888
Secretary of State, discharge of.....	876
" " " powers.....	873-879, 886-90, 892
Securities, shares, &c., disposal of.....	883
Ship, assembly of committee where death on board.....	882
Soldiers' effects fund, grants to widows and children from.....	894
" " " Royal Warrant establishing.....	893-5
Surplus lodged with paymaster.....	873, 884, 892
" provisions as to disposal of.....	873-5, 876, 878, 879, 884, 885-6, 887, 889, 891
" remittance of undisposed.....	874, 875
Validity of payments, sales, &c., under Act.....	876
Will, original, deposit and inspection of, &c.....	877-8, 890, 885
Regimental Exchanges Act, 1875.....	561
Regimental Goods, damage to, theft or embezzlement of. (See <i>Damage, Embezzlement and Stealing.</i>)	
Regimental Institute. (See <i>Institute.</i>)	
Regimental Necessaries. (See <i>Equipments and Kit.</i>)	
Regimental Orders. (See <i>Orders.</i>)	
Regimental Property. (See <i>Property.</i>)	
Regimental Savings Banks. (See <i>Savings Banks.</i>)	
Regiments, territorial titles of, origin of.....	174
Registration, National.....	178
Regular Army Reserve of Officers. (See <i>Reserve of Officers.</i>)	
Regular Forces.	
Auxiliary forces when treated as.....	583-4, 592, 598
Command of.....	194, 497
Constitution, &c., of.....	220-1, 240, 605
Definition.....	601, 605
Indian forces, when included in.....	554, 578, 601
Malta Artillery, Royal, is part of.....	240, 578, 601
Military law, application of, to.....	455, 578, 579, 580
Reserve forces when included in.....	227, 578, 583-4, 601, 605, 835
" officers never form part of.....	605
Royal Marines included in.....	554, 578, 601, 605
Supplementary Reserve when included in.....	229, 578, 583-4, 601, 605

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Regulation of the Forces Act, 1871	827-8, 860
Releasing Authority	490, 493, 495, 692
Religion , swearing of persons according to. (<i>See Oath.</i>)	
Religious Observances.	
In enemy territory when occupied.....	329
Prisoners of war, of.....	289-290
Religious Scruples , no excuse for disobedience.....	18, 434
Remand.	
Absence of witness justifies a.....	616
Commanding officer's power to, for C.-M.....	35, 38, 469, 619, 686
Deserters and absentees, of, by civil court.....	559-560
Evidence reduced to writing in case of.....	617
Remission of Sentences. (<i>See Punishment.</i>)	
Removal of accused. (<i>See Accused.</i>)	
" prisoner. (<i>See Prisoner.</i>)	
Removing Authority.	
For sentences of imprisonment and detention.....	493, 495, 691-2
" " penal servitude.....	490, 495, 591
Officers prescribed as.....	691-2
Repatriation of Prisoners of War. (<i>See Prisoners of War.</i>)	
Reporters. (<i>See also Newspaper Correspondents and Press.</i>)	
Admission to, and conduct at courts-martial.....	51, 153
Shorthand writer (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Reports.	
Confidential, privilege of.....	97
False statements in.....	449, 709
Neglect to send.....	450, 709
Spreading reports calculated to create alarm, on active service	15, 428, 704
To superior authority, how to be made.....	697
Representation of the People Act, 1918	244
Reprimand or Severe Reprimand.	
In case of N.C.O., by C.O.....	39, 470
" " " by company, &c., commander.....	35
" " " by C.-M.....	463, 465, 595, 758
" " " on board H.M.'s ship.....	823
" " officer.....	41, 462, 463, 473, 757
" " officer of Indian Army.....	591
" " warrant officer.....	41, 465, 473, 593, 759
Reprisals.	
Collective punishment.....	344
For hostile acts of inhabitants.....	331, 335
Forms of.....	344
General principles.....	343-4
Nature of.....	343
Procedure before.....	343-4
Requisitions.	
At home. (<i>See Billeting and Impressments.</i>)	
In theatre of war, &c.—	
"Contributions,".....	337
Fixing of prices for supplies requisitioned.....	337
Method of making.....	336
Payment for.....	336
Private property, food and fuel supplies, &c.....	336
" " of direct military use.....	335
Property of prisoners of war.....	284

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Res Gestæ, rule as to statements forming part of..... 84-86, 88, 90
Reserve Forces.

Army Reserve—

Abroad, permission to reside.....	227, 512, 842, 843
Absence without leave.....	833, 835-6, 837
“ “ court of inquiry.....	837
“ “ definition.....	835
“ “ form of charge.....	735
“ “ procuring commission of offence....	836
“ “ record of.....	837
Appointment to military body, provision as to.....	838
Army Reserve Force, definition of.....	840
Army service, re-entry on.....	227, 501
Attachment of reservists to regular or auxiliary forces..	226, 834
Attestation on enlistment, provisions as to.....	837
Calling out for annual training.....	226, 605, 834, 837
“ in aid of civil power.....	226, 605, 833, 835
“ on permanent service.....	227, 510, 601, 605, 834-5
“ “ “ extent of liability to serve in case of.....	227, 510, 835
“ “ “ failure to attend.....	833, 835, 837
“ “ “ provisions as to T.A. 234, 855-6	
“ “ “ provisions as to trans- fer, &c.....	227, 835
Care of reservists, duty of county associations.....	848
Channel Islands, offences and punishments in.....	839
Charge sheet, framing of.....	623, 702, 734-5
Civil power, calling out in aid of.....	226, 605, 833, 835
Class I. (excluding Militia and Supplementary Reserve)—	
composition, &c., of.....	224-26, 832
divisions of.....	224, 832, 842
liability, by agreement, for permanent service without proclamation.....	841
numbers.....	224, 832
numbers when not included in forces authorized by Army Act.....	842
Section A.	
calling out of.....	227, 510, 841
numbers.....	225, 841-2
regulations as to.....	225, 227
service, period of.....	225
“ “ when called out.....	227, 842
Section B.	
regulations as to.....	225
service, period of.....	225
Section C. abolished.....	224
Section D.	
enlistment and re-engagement.....	226
regulations as to.....	226
Service, area of.....	224
Supplemental.....	832, 842
Training, annual, period of.....	226, 834

Class II.—

composition, &c., of.....	226, 832
numbers.....	224, 832
service confined to United Kingdom.....	224, 832, 835

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Reserve Forces—Continued

Army Reserve—contd.

Class Z.....	179
Commanding officer, summary punishment by.....	839-40
Constable, exemption from serving as.....	834
Corps, appointment and transfer to.....	227, 835
Court of Inquiry, provisions as to.....	837
“ summary jurisdiction, trial of offences by 833-4, 836, 838-40	
Courts-martial, liability to trial by.....	44, 578, 833, 836, 838-40
“ time limit for trial by.....	44, 564-5, 840
Creation of.....	178
Desertion.....	835
“ inducing reservist to commit offence of.....	836
Discharge, certificate of.....	226
Enlistment abroad.....	843
“ by man of, reckoning of prior service.....	503
“ fraudulent, into.....	21, 439
“ improper, into regular forces.....	445, 455-6, 503, 730
“ into, by man of T.A.....	854
“ procedure and term of service.....	226, 832, 837
Evidence, provisions of Army Act as to, applied to.....	840
Exemption from parish offices, &c.....	834
“ “ tolls, &c.....	209, 838
Fines, minimum amount.....	839
Forfeitures and stoppages of pay.....	456, 552, 839
Identity or life certificate of reservist, taking as security..	562-3
Imprisonment, minimum term of.....	839
Insubordinate behaviour.....	578, 833
Isle of Man, offences and punishments in.....	839
Language, threatening, &c., using to officer.....	734, 833
“Man” of, term includes W.Os. and N.C.Os.....	840
Medical examination.....	227
Military Law, application of, to.....	229, 578, 581, 582, 583-4
“ “ men subject to at all times in a modified sense.....	578
Notices, service and publication of, provisions as to.....	838-9
Numbers.....	224, 225, 832, 841-2, 863
Offences and punishments.....	552-3, 833-6, 839-40
“ by, time limit for trial of.....	44, 564-5, 840
“ evidence of.....	834
“ triable by courts-martial.....	578, 833, 836
Orders and regulations as to, power to make.....	837-8, 863
Parliament, assembly of, when called out.....	835
“ candidature for, by reservists.....	244
Pay cannot be stopped for maintenance of family or civil debt.....	552
“ offences in respect of.....	833
Pension of, on return from army service.....	838
Permanent service, liability to. (See Calling out above.)	
Personation.....	127, 552-3, 833
Powers vested in holder of military office, exercise of.....	838
Proclamation calling out.....	227, 510, 834-5
Railway, conveyance by.....	209, 828-830
Re-engagement, procedure and terms of service.....	225, 226, 832
Regular forces, forms part of, when called out on permanent service.....	227, 578, 584, 601, 605, 835
Regulations as to.....	227, 837-8, 863

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Reserve Forces—Continued

Army Reserve—contd.

Regulations, non-compliance with.....	578, 833
“Reserve” in Part II of A.A. means Class I.....	518
Retention of reservists in time of war, in army service	227, 510, 835
Sections A, B, C, D (see Class I, above).	
Service, certificate of.....	217, 225, 226
“ false statement as to service in or discharge from	450-1, 552, 701
“ retention in (See Retention above.)	
“ when called out, period of.....	227, 510, 835
Tolls, exemption from.....	209, 838
Training, failure to attend.....	735, 835, 837
“ period of.....	226, 834
Transfer to, after colour service.....	225-26, 511-2
“ before expiration of term of colour service	211, 218, 225, 501-2, 511
“ certificate of service given on.....	217, 225, 512
“ conveyance free to home on.....	218, 511-2
“ during emergency.....	212, 510
“ if invalided or unfit to serve abroad.....	214, 218, 511
“ illustrations of.....	225
“ immediately on enlistment.....	841
“ reckoning of service, for.....	212-13, 502-3, 566
Transfer when called out, provisions as to.....	227, 835, 838
United Kingdom, reservists to obtain permission to quit...	227
When not reckoned in number of forces authorized by Army Act.....	842
Definition of.....	601
Militia (formerly Special Reserve)—	
Calling out, for annual training, courses, &c.....	862
“ “ on permanent service, liability to, without proclamation.....	863
“ “ “ “ power of.....	863
“ “ “ “ proclamation ordering ceasing of.....	862
Corps, appointing, &c., to, and posting, &c., within.....	863
Court-martial, composition of, for trial of militiaman.....	46, 830
Discharge from, enlistment into regular army effects.....	862
Enlistment into.....	224, 235, 513, 854, 862
“ “ army from.....	862
“ “ of men discharged from regular forces.....	513
Isle of Man, in relation to.....	599
Military law, application of, to.....	578, 581, 582, 583-4
Numbers liable to be called out on permanent service without Proclamation.....	863
Offences, evidence of.....	863
Officers. (See Reserve of Officers, Militia.)	
Power to form battalions, &c., of militia.....	863
Raising of, in abeyance.....	224
Re-engagement.....	862
“Reserve forces” includes.....	601
Service, area of.....	863
“ extension of.....	862
“ permanent, liability to.....	863
“ revocation of agreement.....	863
“ terms of.....	862
Special Reserve, creation of.....	178, 199, 202, 224, 862

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Reserve Forces—Continued

Militia (<i>formerly Special Reserve</i>)— <i>contd.</i>	
Special Reserve re-named "Militia" in 1921	178, 186, 199, 224, 867
Supplementary Reserve (<i>see below</i>).	
Training, attachment during	862
" calling out for	862
" period of	862
Special Reserve. (<i>See Militia above.</i>)	
Supplementary Reserve. (<i>See also Militia above.</i>)	
Absence without leave, form of charge	735
Administration of	228
Age limit	229
Air Force, enlistment into	229
Army Reserve, Class I, is part of the	224, 229
Bounties	230
Calling out of	229, 230
" in aid of civil power	229
Categories, division into	228
" transfers to other	230
Charges, form of, and note	702, 703, 735
Composition of	228
Court-martial, composition of, for trial of member of	46, 630
Creation of	178, 224, 228
Discharge from	229, 230
" certificate given on	230
Enlistment into	228-9, 235
" after discharge with disgrace	455
" Regular Army, Air Force or Navy from	229
Jury service, when exempt from	243-4
Liabilities of	229
Military law, subjection to	229, 578, 581, 582, 583-4
"Militia," is legally	224
Navy, enlistment into	229
Object of	228
Officers. (<i>See Reserve of Officers.</i>)	
Organization of	228
Parliament, candidature for	244
Pay and allowances	230
Re-engagement in	229
Regular Army, enlistment into	229
" forces, when part of	229, 578, 583-4, 601, 605
Regulations for the	229
Re-posting on change of residence	229
Service, area of, when called out	229
" period of	228-9
Territorial Army units, affiliation or attachment to	228, 229-30
Training, liability to	228, 229
Transfers to other categories	230
Reserve Forces Acts.	
Reserve Forces Act, 1882	178, 224, 510, 832-840, 862-3, 868
" " 1890	841, 868
" " 1899	842, 868
" " 1900	842, 868
" " 1906	227, 843, 868
" " and Militia Act, 1898	227, 510, 841-2, 863, 868

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Reserve of Officers.

(Regular Army Reserve of Officers.)

Army Service, recall for, liability to.....	222
Commissions in.....	222, 863
Composition of.....	222-4
Emergency, liable to recall for.....	222
Forms of charges.....	702-3
Indian regulations, officers retiring under, not liable to recall.....	222
Liability of retired officers to service in.....	222
Military Law, application of, to.....	222, 223, 578, 580, 583-4
Militia (formerly Special Reserve of Officers)—	
Constitution of.....	222
Military Law, subjection to, at all times.....	222, 578, 580, 583-4
Precedence of, in relation to T.A.....	233
Regulations governing.....	222
Officers voluntarily joining.....	222
Parliament, candidature for.....	244
“ members of, may receive commissions in.....	863
Regular forces, reserve officers never form part of.....	605
Special Reserve of Officers. (See Militia above.)	
Supplementary Reserve of Officers—	
Adjutant of Supplementary Reserve unit, status of.....	630
Appointments in.....	223
Calling out of.....	223
Categories, division into.....	223
Commissions in.....	223
Establishment of.....	222
Gratuities, grant of.....	224
Liabilities of officers in.....	223
Military law, when subject to.....	223, 578, 580, 583-4
Objects of.....	222-3
Outfit allowances.....	224
Pay and allowances.....	224
Precedence of, in relation to T.A.....	233
Rank on appointment to.....	223
Regular Army Reserve of Officers, service in, after removal from.....	223-4
Removal from, on attaining age limit.....	223-4
Service, area of, when called out.....	223
“ period of.....	223-4
Training, liability to undergo.....	223

Reserve, Territorial Army. (See Territorial Army Reserve.)

Resignation. (See Officer.)

Retirements.)

From regular forces, liability of officers to recall.....	222
“ “ “ trafficking in.....	561, 713

Review of sentence. (See Finding and Sentence.)

Revision of finding and sentence. (See Finding and Sentence.)

Reward, Military, etc.

Assignment of.....	552
Definition.....	602, 605
Evidence as to, on conviction.....	650
Forfeitures.....	464, 466
Personation in relation to.....	553

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Riot, Insurrection, Unlawful Assembly, etc. (See also Civil Power.)	
Civil and military law, troops subject to, when employed in	2, 246, 259
Civil power (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Common law doctrine regarding suppression of	246, 251, 255-6, 259, 267
Crimes incident to	253
Crown, powers of, in case of	4
Disturbances, types of, and differences between	247-8, 252-3
Featherstone riot, report of committee, on	267-8
Firing on crowd, responsibility and justification for	247, 252, 254-6, 259, 263, 265, 267-9
Force, use of. (See Force.)	
Haldane's (Lord) evidence on employment of troops	256-267
Insurrection, definition of	252, 253
" example of	252
" "marital law" in case of	4, 146
" punishment for	253
" suppression of	146, 252, 254, 255
Law officers' opinion on employment of troops	268-9
Legal position of troops employed in	2, 246, 256
Magistrate, absence of, responsibility of officer	247, 268, 269
" should accompany troops	267-8
Magistrate's responsibility when troops employed	246-7, 251, 254-6
Officers, responsibility of, when troops employed	246-7, 254-69
" special duty regarding suppression of	246
Opinion of law officers on duty of soldiers called upon to assist police	268-9
Riot Act, account of	250-1
" proclamation under, form and effect of	251, 263
" " when reading or interval unnecessary	251-2, 254-5, 263, 268
Riot definition of	250, 252, 253
" example of	250
" punishment for	251, 253
" suppression of (<i>see also</i> Suppression <i>below</i>)	251-5
Rioters, apprehension, &c., of	251-2, 254
" armed included in term "enemy"	2, 602
" subject only to civil law	2
Sedition (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Suppression of, duty of assisting in	165, 246, 251-2, 255-6, 259, 267
" responsibility for	246-7, 251, 254-69
" special duty of officers	246
" use of force in. (<i>See</i> Force.)	
Trained bands formerly used to suppress	171
Troops assisting civil power, legal position of	2, 246, 256, 581
" employment of	246-8, 254-269
" requisition for, by civil authority	246, 254-60, 263, 264, 267, 268
Unlawful assembly, definition of	249-50, 252, 253
" " example of	250
" " suppression of (<i>See also</i> Suppression <i>above</i>)	250, 253, 254
Robbery.	
Assault with intent to commit	122, 134
Definition, offence, and punishment	122, 134
Forms of charge for, before C-M	713, 733

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Robbery—Continued	
Stealing, conviction of, on charge of	122
Violence, with	122, 134, 713, 733
Roll, Muster, making false entries in	449, 709
Route.	
Billeting, is authority for	205-6, 518-9
Definition of	205
Falsification or forgery of	449, 535, 709
Impressment of carriages, is authority for	208, 526
Order substituted for, in case of auxiliary forces	207, 502
Railway, conveyance of troops by, in authority for	209, 326, 829-830
Signing of	205-6, 518
Royal Air Force. (See Air Force.)	
Royal Artillery, Engineers, etc. (See Artillery, Army Service Corps, Engineers, etc.)	
Royal Flying Corps	185
Royal Marines. (See Marines.)	
Royal Warrants. (See Warrants.)	
Rules of Procedure.	
Admiralty, power of, to make	585
Application, extent of	697
Army Act, not to contain anything inconsistent with	496-7, 697
Cases unprovided for in	696
Channel Islands, application to	697
Commencement of operation	697
Construction of	696-8
Courts of Inquiry, in relation to	496, 637-9
Crown, power of, to make	496-7
Deviations from, resulting in injustice to accused	483
Evidence, copies of, as	508
Forms in, deviation or omissions from, not to invalidate	696
“ note as to use of forms of charges	699-703
“ notes may be added by Army Council	696
“ rules as to use of	696-7
Isle of Man, application to	697
Judicial notice of	496
Marines, Royal, application to	585, 698
Meaning of expressions used in	696-7
Military office, exercise of powers vested in holder of	696
Parliament, to be laid before	496
Repeal, alteration, &c., of	496
Suspension of, for military exigencies	679, 686
“ form of declaration	741
Ruses	293-5
Definition	293
Improper	294
Legitimate	294
Use of flags, uniforms, &c.	295
S	
Safe-conducts	322
Safeguard.	
Forcing a	429, 431, 705, 716
Meaning of	323, 431

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

St. Petersburg, Declaration of, 1868	353-4
Sale of Horses, Motors, etc., prohibition in emergency	532-3
Sanitary Services in occupied enemy territory. (See Occupation of Enemy Territory.)	
Savings Banks.	
Forfeitures under Acts relating to military.....	464
Regimental, deposits in.....	888
Scandalous conduct of officer	21, 29, 60, 442, 707, 722
School, soldier absenting himself from	440, 707
Scotland.	
Attestation in.....	514
Billeting in.....	205
Chief officer of police, meaning of.....	523
County court judge, meaning of, in.....	604
Court of Session is a "superior court".....	603
" summary jurisdiction, meaning of, as regards.....	604, 606
Ferries in.....	209, 554
Fines, imposition, &c., in.....	573-4
Impressment of carriages in.....	208
Lunatic soldiers discharged in, provisions as to.....	512
Militia (old) in.....	190, 197, 198
Misdemeanour, meaning of, as respects.....	603
Oath, administration of, in.....	52, 635
Sheriff Substitute (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Summary Jurisdiction Acts, meaning of, as regards.....	603, 606
" " Court, definition.....	604, 606
Summary proceedings in.....	573-4, 603-4, 606
T. R. F. Act, 1907, application of, to.....	865
Witnesses in, competency of.....	573
Scutage	168, 173
Seamen's and Soldiers' False Characters Act	219, 517, 553
Search Warrants. (See Warrants.)	
Seconding.	
Officers and airmen to Army, disciplinary provisions.....	42, 565, 578
.....	579, 580, 588-590
Officers and soldiers to Air Force, disciplinary provisions.....	42, 588-590
Trial of persons who have ceased to be seconded.....	565, 590
Secretary at War, history of office	180-1
Secretary of State, definition of term	601
Secretary of State for War.	
Army Council, President of.....	184
History of office.....	181-2
Powers with regard to—	
Active service.....	600
Field punishment.....	30, 463
Marines, vested in Admiralty in certain cases.....	585
Military convicts and prisoners.....	67, 489-490, 491-2, 494, 544, 598
Militia.....	862
Prisons and detention barracks.....	543-5, 598
Regimental debts.....	873-9, 883, 886, 888-890, 892-4
Reserve, Army.....	226, 833-4, 837-8
Rules of Procedure.....	496
Territorial Army.....	232, 847-8, 850, 861
Responsibility to Parliament and Crown.....	179, 182
Warrant authorizing punishment, &c.....	572, 576

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Securities.

Disposal of, under Regimental Debts Act.....	883
Forgery of.....	125, 132
Inducting execution of, by force or fraud.....	124, 131

Sedition.

Charge of, framing.....	706
Civilians, by, tried by civil court.....	432
Definition.....	16
Offences relating to, and punishment for.....	16, 431-2, 706

Self-defence, use of force in..... 111, 433, 641

Seniority, forfeiture of. (*See Rank.*)

Sentence. (*See Finding and Sentence.*)

Sentinel.

Guard, member of, when liable as a.....	430
Leaving post before being relieved.....	15, 429-431, 705, 716
Misbehaviour of.....	15, 72, 429-31, 705, 716, 717
Post, meaning of.....	430
Posting, proof of, when necessary.....	430
Sleeping or drunkenness on post.....	15, 75, 529-431, 701, 705, 717
" " " evidence of previous offence	
not admissible on charge of.....	75
Soldier only can commit offence as a.....	15
Striking or forcing a.....	429, 431, 705, 716

Servant.

Embezzlement by.....	22, 120, 131
Neglect or ill-treatment of.....	112
Officer exempt from licence duty for soldier.....	243
Possession of master's property.....	120
Public, embezzlement by.....	120, 131
" liability for contracts.....	157
" liability for wrongful acts of subordinates.....	156-157
" offences committed abroad by, liability for.....	162
Theft by.....	120

Service.

Abroad, as a punishment.....	213, 214
" early history.....	167, 169, 171, 172
" in case of T.A. (<i>See Territorial Army.</i>)	
" prolongation of service.....	211, 212, 509
" soldier undergoing imprisonment or detention may	
be sent on.....	491-2, 782

Active (*q.v.*).

Actual military..... 242

Air Force, forfeiture of, not to be awarded..... 473-4

Army, meaning of..... 501

 " re-entry on, by reservist..... 227, 501

 " Service Act, 1847, provisions of, as to..... 177

Certificate of..... 217, 225, 226, 512, 513

Change of conditions of..... 211, 214, 225, 501, 502-3, 506, 507

Composition, payment of, in lieu of..... 167-8

Compulsory, abolished..... 175

 " during Great War..... 178-9

Continuance in, after 21 years..... 211, 212, 508-9

Custom of the (*q.v.*).

Death on, grants to widows, &c., from Patriotic Fund..... 894

Deputy, by..... 168

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Service—Continued

Detention, periods of, reckoned as	213, 502
Documents, &c., relating to, admissibility as evidence	59, 88, 568, 570, 649-650
Dominion forces, in	239
Enforcement of, and penalties, in early times	173
Evidence as to	59, 88, 568, 570, 649-650, 754
Exemplary manner, in, meaning of	566
Extension of	211, 501-3
False statement as to	450-1, 552-3, 710
Forfeited, provisions as to	20, 212-13, 462, 464, 466, 498-9, 502-3, 508, 543, 566, 586, 656
" restoration of	62, 213, 463, 499, 502-3, 508, 566, 652
Forfeiture of, in case of officers	41, 462, 463, 473-4, 591
" " " T.A.	235, 857
General, commutation of punishment to	213, 214, 465, 486, 506-7
" " " confirming authority	cannot exercise power of 486
" enlistment for	213, 505
History of, in early times	165-170, 172-173
Imprisonment, periods of, reckoned as	213, 502
Marines, Royal (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Military—	
Forms of charges in respect of offences	704-5
Offences in respect of	15, 426-431, 704-5
Militia (<i>q.v.</i>). (<i>See also Reserve Forces and Reserve of Officers.</i>)	
Particulars of. (<i>See Evidence above.</i>)	
Period of	137, 177-9, 211, 212, 217, 500-1, 513
Permanent, calling out on. (<i>See Reserve Forces.</i>)	
Prolongation in time of war, &c.	211, 212, 227, 509, 510, 586, 835, 853
Recall to, liability of retired officers	222
Reckoning of	20, 211, 212, 213, 501, 502-3, 508, 566, 857
Records of, entries in	88, 597, 568-9, 649-650
Reserve forces (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Retention in (<i>see Prolongation above.</i>)	
Short, introduced	177
" resumed after Great War	179
Special Reserve. (<i>See Reserve Forces and Reserve of Officers.</i>)	
Supplementary Reserve. (<i>See Reserve Forces and Reserve of Officers.</i>)	
Termination of, power of Crown	137, 217, 500, 513
Territorial Army (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Transfer during. (<i>See Transfer.</i>)	
Sexual Offences and Assaults	113-115, 130, 131, 132, 134
Shamming death or wounds, as treachery	281
Sheriff.	
Head of the shire levy	165-166
High, field officer T.A. not required to serve as	233, 858
Officer of auxiliary forces as	592-3
" regular forces disqualified from serving as	243, 557
" T.A. exemption during embodiment	233, 593, 858
Sheriff Substitute, judicial duties take precedence in case of	
T.A. officer	233
Shilling, acceptance on enlistment	215

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Ship.	
Active service on board.....	599, 600
Air force and military personnel together on same transport, discipline of.....	812, 813, 816
Army Act, application of, to persons subject to military law on board ships.....	599
Auxiliary forces on board H.M.'s ships.....	598
Colonial forces on board.....	537
Convict, military, on board.....	490, 820
Court-martial, military, not held on board ship commissioned by H.M.....	599, 819
“ “ on board, provisions as to.....	45, 477, 537, 538, 599
Crew of hired transport not subject to military law.....	582
Death on board, committee of adjustment on property.....	881-2
Discipline and command on board H.M.'s ships, Orders in Council.....	42, 598, 818-824
Duties when under close arrest on.....	34
Good order and discipline of, acts against.....	818-9
H.M.'s, powers of commanding officer of, in relation to officers and soldiers.....	547, 818-824
Hospital, how distinguished.....	304
Marines on board H.M.'s, provisions in Army as to Act.....	586-7
Military custody of persons on board.....	490, 493, 576, 819-820
Naval Discipline Act, application of, to land forces on board ship commissioned by H.M.....	42, 598, 818-824
N.C.Os., on board H.M.'s ships, summary punishment of.....	823
Offences on board.....	45, 477, 599, 818-824
Pay of soldiers stopped for offences on board.....	547-8, 823
Prisoners, military, on board.....	493, 820
Punishments on board H.M.'s ships.....	819, 820, 823
Sentences on board, execution of.....	599
Setting fire to.....	127, 130
Soldier in confinement on, employment on fatigue duties.....	34
“ on board <i>en route</i> for war considered on active service.....	600
Shoot, attempt to.....	113
Shorthand Writer.	
Evidence recorded by, need not be read over to witness.....	56, 670
Oath, administration of, to.....	52, 479-408, 635, 665, 762
Objection to.....	52, 635, 665
Reporters (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Solemn declaration by, form of.....	762-3
Sick (See Wounded.)	
Sickness.	
Caused by offence, pay stopped during.....	39, 547, 549
Feigning. (<i>See Disease.</i>).....	
On furlough, provisions as to.....	576
Siege.	
As legitimate means of warfare.....	290-3
Unwarrantable abandonment of.....	427
Sign.	
Buildings, public, hospitals, &c., on.....	292
Irregular combatants, for.....	276-7
Medical emblem (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Signals, Royal Corps of.	
Composition of.....	220, 228, 231
Signal section, Hong Kong.....	240

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Slander , actions for.....	157-160
Sleeping on Post , sentinel.....	15, 75, 429-430, 705, 717
Smart Money , not now payable.....	215
Smoking , stoppage of, as punishment on H.M.'s ships.....	823
Sodomy	86, 115, 130, 134
Soldier .	
Actions against (<i>see</i> Civil Process below.)	
Agents, prohibition on soldiers acting as.....	244
Air Force Act, when subject to.....	42, 589, 597, 813
" " attachment to.....	42, 588-590, 810-13
" " officers and N.C.Os., powers of command over	42, 596-7, 814-7
Army Act, continues subject to, till transfer to reserve.....	511
" " continues subject to, wherever serving.....	417, 541
Arrest (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Billeting (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Borrowing money from, by superior.....	459
Charges against. (<i>See</i> Charge.)	
Children (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Citizen, status as a.....	1, 2, 103, 241-5, 246
Civil and military law, liability to, of.....	1, 103, 241, 460, 566-7
" courts, invoking aid of, by.....	135-136, 147, 164, 574-5
" employment of, restrictions as to.....	244
" power, position of, when employed in aid of.....	2, 246, 251-2, 256
" prison, may be confined in, when military accommodation not available.....	33, 543, 784
" process, exemption from, of.....	241, 554-5, 567
" " service of, on.....	556
Civilian, liability as, to military law.....	564-5
" status as.....	1, 103, 241-5, 246
Commands, lawful, etc. (<i>See</i> Command and Disobedience.)	
Common law rights of, assertion of, in civil courts.....	135-136, 147, 155
Complaints by, procedure.....	461-2, 689
Confinement (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Corps, appointment to. (<i>See</i> Corps.)	
Court-martial, district, right of trial by.....	24, 33, 35, 37, 40, 61, 155, 469, 470, 472, 617, 621
Court of inquiry, presence at, where character affected.....	687
Creditors of.....	241, 554-5, 877
Criminal process, amenability to.....	241, 566-7
Debts, private, of.....	241, 552, 554-5
Definition of term.....	578, 601, 605
Desertion (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Detention (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Discharge (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Disgraceful conduct of, offences and penalties	24, 442-5, 707-8, 722-5
Domicile or settlement, cannot change while in service.....	241
Effects fund, Royal Warrant.....	893-5
Effects of. (<i>See</i> Regimental Debts.)	
Elections, presence and voting at. (<i>See</i> Parliament.)	
Enlistment (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Grievances, redress of. (<i>See</i> Redress of wrongs below.)	
Ill-treating a.....	28, 457, 713
Imprisonment (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Invalided, transfer to reserve or to corps in U.K.....	214, 506, 511
Irons, when may be used.....	33, 787
Jury service, exemption. (<i>See</i> Jury.)	

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Soldier—Continued

Legal position of.....	1, 103, 241, 245
Lunatic. (See Lunacy.)	
Marines, Royal, transfer to. (See Transfer.)	
Marriage, abroad.....	245
" false representation as to, on attestation.....	557
" without consent of military authorities.....	241
Military custody in case of, means confinement or open arrest	33
" law, application of, to.....	1, 216, 578, 580-2
Naval Discipline Act, when subject to.....	598, 818
" forces, attachment to.....	42, 597, 809-810
" officers and petty officers, power of command over	42, 596-7, 809-810, 818-824
N.C.O., when included in expression.....	457, 470, 578, 601
Obedience, duty of.....	18, 152-154, 434-5, 444
Obstruction, &c., of, in execution of duty.....	558-9
Offences (<i>q.v.</i>).	
" committed only by, rules as to charge for.....	700
Office, private soldier does not hold.....	216
Parliamentary elections. (See Parliament.)	
Pay (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Penal servitude (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Pension (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Personation of. (See Personation.)	
Persons receiving pay as.....	216, 517-8
Persons subject to military law as.....	578, 580-2
Petition by, against finding and sentence of C.-M.....	67, 135
Posting a, meaning of.....	505
Press, communications to, restrictions on.....	244
Prosecution, not liable for expenses of.....	550
Publication of books, &c., by.....	244
Punishment (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Rates, not personally exempt from.....	243
Recruit (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Redress of wrongs.....	461-2, 689
Re-engagement of.....	211, 212, 508
Retention in service after expiration of term.....	211, 212, 509-510, 835
Riot, &c., position when employed in suppression of.....	246, 251-2, 256
Rules of Procedure, application to, to persons subject to military law as.....	697
Service (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Ship, on (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Status of.....	1, 103, 241-5, 246
Striking a.....	28, 457, 713
Summary punishment of. (See Punishment.)	
Tolls, exemption of, from.....	209, 243, 553-4, 838
Trade, restrictions on engagement in.....	244
Transfer (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Voting at elections. (See Parliament.)	
Warrant officer, when included in term.....	465, 578, 601, 605
Wife of. (See Wife.)	
Wills (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Witness before court of law, not exempt from attending as...	555
Soldiers' Effects Fund, Royal Warrant.....	893-5
Solemn Seclaration. (See Declaration).	
South Africa, Union of, forces of the, raising, etc., of.....	239

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Special Reserve. (See Reserve Forces.)	
Special Reserve of Officers. (See Reserve of Officers.)	
Spying. (See Espionage.)	
Stage Plays, licences unnecessary for recreation rooms.....	577
Standing Army. (See Army.)	
Standing Orders. (See Orders.)	
State Affairs, communications as to privileged.....	97
Statement by Accused. (See Accused.)	
Statements, Defamatory. (See Libel.)	
Statements, False, offences in relation to.....	27, 219, 459-1, 461, 462, 576, 709, 727-8
Station beyond the Seas, meaning of expression.....	603
Statute Law, defined.....	2
Stealing.	
Attempted.....	119
Bailee, by.....	22, 119-120, 134
"Carries away," meaning of.....	119
Charges of, form and framing of.....	443-5, 707, 713, 723, 724, 733
Civilians, from.....	21
Comrade (see Person subject to military law, below.)	
Consent of owner.....	118
Definition of.....	22, 118-9
Dog, offences and penalty for.....	121
Dwelling-house, in a.....	123, 134
Embezzlement (<i>q.v.</i>)	
" conviction of, on charge of stealing, and <i>vice</i> <i>versa</i>	23, 71, 120, 443, 444, 483-4
Evidence on charge of.....	23, 73, 75, 76, 124, 444
False pretences and, distinction between.....	118, 121
" conviction of, on charge of simple.....	122
Finding, by.....	119
Fraudulent conversion and, difference between.....	119-120
" misapplication (<i>q.v.</i>), and, difference between....	22
" conviction of, on charge of stealing	23, 443, 444, 483
Greatcoat of comrade.....	444
Improper possession of property of comrade, charge for, where no evidence of.....	23, 459
Intention essential.....	22, 23, 118-119
Lost property, possession and theft of.....	23, 119
Making away with, and, distinction between.....	448
Military offence, when to be treated as.....	21, 22
Mistake of owner, by.....	119
Money, meaning of.....	443
Offences and penalties.....	21, 22, 23, 118-120, 134, 442-5, 499-500, 707-8, 713
Ownership of property.....	118, 444
Part owners, by.....	119
Person subject to military law, from.....	21, 22, 23, 444, 707, 724
Prevention of, officers' responsibility for.....	23, 443
Receiving, conviction of, on charge of.....	124
Regimental or public money or goods.....	21, 22, 442-5, 707, 723-4
Robbery (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Servant, by.....	120
Stolen property (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Theft not necessarily a felony.....	455
Things "capable of being stolen".....	118

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Stealing—Continued

Things not subject of, at common law..... 121
Trick, by..... 119

Stolen Property.

Pawning or sale of..... 499-500, 561-3
Possession of..... 124, 561-3
Receiving..... 22, 76, 124, 134, 444-5, 499-500, 708, 725
Restitution of..... 499-500, 651
Stoppages in respect of..... 445, 500
Value of articles to be stated in charge..... 445

Stoppages. (See Pay, Deductions.)**Stores, Etc.**

Conveyance on railways. (See Railways.)
Corrupt dealings in respect of..... 26, 447, 709
Court of inquiry on loss of..... 443
Equipments (*q.v.*).
Impressment of (*q.v.*).
Improper possession of, by civilians..... 561-3
Loss, &c., of, through negligence..... 459
Money granted for expenditure on..... 180
Obliterating marks on..... 125, 131
Purchase of, in neutral States in war, not forbidden..... 347-8
Purchasing, &c., from soldiers, penalty..... 561-3
Signing document regarding, in blank..... 450, 710

Stratagem. (See Ruses.)**Strikes.** (See Trade Disputes.)**Striking.**

Custodian..... 435, 706, 719
Intention, as element in offence of..... 481
Military police (N.C.Os.) when arrested for drunkenness..... 433
N.C.O., by N.O.C..... 457
Officer ordering arrest in consequence of quarrel, &c.
18, 435, 706, 719
Sentinel..... 429, 705
Soldier..... 28, 457, 713
Special findings in charges of..... 17, 432, 484, 649
Subordinate on duty..... 151
Superior officer..... 17, 25, 61, 432-3, 706, 718

Subordinate.

Assault on..... 151
Borrowing money from..... 459
Criminal liability of, when acting under orders..... 156, 163
Wrongful acts or negligence of, liability of superior for..... 156-157

Subpoena duces tecum. writ of..... 79**Subpoena to civilian witness.** (See Witness, Civilian.)**Suicide, attempting to commit.**..... 117, 457-8, 713, 730**Summary conviction, meaning of.**..... 516**Summary Disposal of Charges** against officers, warrant officers and soldiers. (See C.O., Officer, and Punishment, summary.)**Summary Jurisdiction Acts.** (See also Court of Summary Jurisdiction.)

Meaning of..... 603, 606
Proceedings under..... 572-3

Summary of Evidence.

Accused may decline to be sworn..... 619
“ presence of, during taking of..... 37, 617

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Summary of Evidence—Continued

Adjournment by C.O. for taking down.....	36, 37, 617, 619, 686
Admissibility of, as evidence.....	37, 87, 93, 102, 618-9, 628
Caution of accused before making statement.....	37, 87, 93, 617-9
Civilians, offences by, during taking of.....	539-540
“ power to call, as witnesses at (<i>see</i> Witness below).	
Commanding officer, decision of, on.....	38, 619
“ “ evidence before, and discrepancies	
“ “ between.....	38, 102, 620
“ “ powers of, after taking.....	38, 619
“ “ presence of, during.....	37, 617-9
Copy of, accused to be given.....	48, 473, 621, 625, 679, 686
“ to accompany application for C.-M.....	38, 704
“ to be laid before C.-M.....	38, 49, 631
Court-martial, evidence at, and discrepancies between	
“ “ president, to be sent to.....	38, 87, 102, 628
“ “ production before.....	38, 49, 628, 631
False evidence at.....	87, 452, 540
Judge-Advocate-General, submission to, in certain cases	
“ “ “.....	38, 47, 442, 445, 623, 627, 766
Memorandum as to.....	763-5
Oath, evidence may be taken on.....	37, 497, 618-9
Officer taking down, appointment by C.O.....	37, 617, 619
“ “ may not be member of D.C.M., or G.C.M.	
“ “ “.....	47, 478, 629
Statement, by accused at, admissibility of, at trial.....	37, 87, 93, 618-9, 628
“ “ no cross-examination of.....	37, 618-9
“ “ written, by witness, inclusion in.....	618-9
Taking, mode of.....	37, 38, 617-9
Use of, at summary disposal of officer or W.O.....	41, 473, 621-2
“ at trial.....	37, 38, 54, 87, 93, 102, 618-9, 628, 640
Witnesses, civilian, at.....	539-540, 618-9, 667
“ cross-examination by accused.....	37, 617-9
“ may be sworn.....	37, 497, 617-9

Summary Powers.

Active service (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Commanding officer (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Disposal of charges. (<i>See</i> C.O., Officer and Punishment.)	

Summary Proceedings. (*See* Court of Summary Jurisdiction.)

Summary Punishment. (*See* Punishment.)

Summing-up.

Judge-advocate, by.....	37, 646, 662, 675, 678, 752
Prosecutor, by.....	56, 643-5
Record of, in proceedings.....	675

Summons, form of, to civilian witness..... 618, 666, 761

Sunday.

Exclusion in reckoning time.....	468, 616, 697
Inclusion in reckoning time.....	468, 697
Sitting of courts-martial on.....	661

Superior Authority.

Arrests of officers and W.Os. to be reported to.....	32, 468
Meaning of, for purposes of A.A., s. 57A.....	488
Penal servitude, imprisonment, and detention, power to commute, mitigate or remit.....	488

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Superior Authority—Continued

Punishments, summary, cancellation, remission, &c., of, by	135, 472, 474, 622
Reference to, by C.O.	32, 35, 36, 38, 39, 468, 469, 471, 498, 617-9
" " confirming officer	64, 65, 482, 652, 684-5
" " convening officer	47, 627, 682
" " where confirmation withheld	64, 482
Reports and applications to, how to be made	697
Suspension of sentences, powers regarding	65, 66, 487-8
Superior Court , definition of	603
Superior Officer. (<i>See Officer.</i>)	
Supplies.	
Assisting enemy with	427, 704
Corrupt dealings in respect of	26, 447, 709
Injuring persons bringing	430, 431, 705, 717
Irregular detention of	430-1, 705
Purchasing, &c., from soldiers, penalty for	561-3
Supreme Court , definition of	603
Surrender.	
In War. (<i>See Capitulations.</i>)	
Justification for	427
Of absentees, &c.	20, 39, 560
" " evidence of	569-571
Of post, &c.	426-7, 704
Surrendered combatants may not be killed.	281
Suspension of Arms. (<i>See Armistice.</i>)	
Suspension of Sentences. (<i>See Finding and Sentence.</i>)	
Sutlers. (<i>See Camp Followers.</i>)	
Swear , meaning of expression. (<i>See also Oath.</i>)	603, 604
Sword , etc., removed when officer put in arrest	31

T

Tank Corps, Royal , composition of	220, 231
Taxes.	
Collection of, in enemy territory when occupied	328
New, imposition forbidden by occupant of enemy territory	329
Trophy (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Telegraph and Telephone Service.	
Injury to	128
Neutral territory, in, use by belligerents	348-9
Occupied enemy territory, in	329, 335
Telegrams, production of, may be required under Official Secrets Acts	903
Wireless (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Telegraphists , transfer to reserve immediately on enlistment	841
Territorial and Reserve Forces Act, 1907.	178, 199, 202, 224, 230, 844-866, 867, 868-9
Territorial Army and Militia Act, 1921.	199, 230, 867
Territorial Army. (<i>See also Auxiliary Forces.</i>)	
Abroad, service, provisions as to	203, 233
Absence from drills or training	235, 859
" " duty	859

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Territorial Army—Continued

Absence without leave on embodiment or during training . . .	441, 857
Adjutant, status of regular officer as	630
Administration of	202, 231, 846-8
Army Act, application of certain sections of, to	592, 853
	857, 858, 859
Army Council, powers and duties of	231, 232, 234-5, 849-50, 856, 857
Associations. (See County Associations .)	
Attestation, false answer on	235, 859
“ of recruits	853
Billeting of	206, 207, 524, 592
Calling out (see Embodiment below).	
“ of special service section	234, 854
Civil courts, offences triable by	235, 857-9
Civil rights and exemptions	233, 244, 592-3, 858
Command and training, duties vested in military authorities	
	202, 231, 847
Commanding officer, discharges by	236, 852-3
“ “ summary dealing by	858-9
Commissions	232, 851, 869
“ M.Ps., acceptance by	233, 593, 858
“ qualifications for	232, 851
“ resignation of	232
“ right of president of county association to	
“ nominate to first	232, 851
Composition of	230-1, 850
Corps, appointment to, &c.	233, 850-2
“ of county, meaning of	602
County Associations (<i>q.v.</i>).	
units raised and administered by	202, 231, 848
County joint associations (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Courses of instruction	232
Court of inquiry in case of absence from duty	859
“ summary jurisdiction, offences triable by	235, 857, 858-9
Courts-martial—	
composition of, for trial of members of T.A.	46, 236, 630
district, power of convening, &c., may be delegated to	
divisional commanders	538
liability to trial by	4, 235, 857, 858, 859
offences triable by	235, 857
time limit for trial by	44, 45, 564-5, 859
Creation of T.F.	202, 230, 846
Damage to articles issued (see Property below).	
Desertion	235, 857, 859
Discharge	235, 236, 852-3, 857
Dismissal from service	29, 593
Drills (see Training below).	
Embodiment and disembodiment	206, 233, 234-5, 855-6
“ failure to attend on	235, 857
Enactments, application of	860, 895
Enlistment	233-4, 592-3, 852
attestation on (see Attestation above).	
“ fraudulent, of men of	21, 235, 439, 721, 859
“ “ into	21, 439
“ into, of men discharged with disgrace from Army	
“ or Navy	734, 853-4

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Territorial Army—Continued

Enlistment into regular forces, Militia, or Navy, of	235, 854
“ men disqualified	233-4
Equipment, loss, damage, &c., of (see Property below).	
Evidence in proceedings under T.R.F. Act	859
Fines	235, 857-9
“ for articles lost, damaged or destroyed	235, 857
“ for non-attendance at drills or training	235, 857
“ to be paid to county associations	858-9
Forms of charges and note	702-3, 734
General List	231, 237
Government and discipline	232, 850-1
Great War, employment overseas during	203
History of	202-3
Horses for, provision of	848
Imperial service agreement	203
Impressment of carriages, &c., for	209, 532, 592
Imprisonment	858
Inefficiency, discharge for	236
Ireland, no T.A. units in	236
Juries, officers and men exempt from serving on	233, 244, 858
Loss of articles issued (see Property below).	
Man of, meaning	864
Military law, application of	233, 578, 579, 581, 582, 583-4
“ liability to, in respect of status	564-5, 859
“ office, exercise of powers vested in holder of	860
Misconduct, discharge for	236, 852-3
Mobilization of, supply of requirements on	848
Municipal office, election, &c., of officers to	592-3
Notices, service and publication of	856-7, 869
Numbers	202, 850, 851
Offences—	
civil courts, when dealt with by	235, 857-9
courts-martial, when dealt with by	235, 857-9
enlistment, in relation to	235, 853-4
failure, to attend on embodiment	235, 857
“ fulfil training conditions	235, 857
false answer on enlistment into regular forces	439, 859
property, in relation to	235, 857
trial of, and application of penalties	44, 45, 235, 858-9
Officers, age limit	232
“ appointment of (see Commissions above).	
“ authorized to issue billeting requisitions	524, 592
“ civil rights and exemptions of	233, 244, 592-3, 858
“ military law, subjection to	233, 578, 579, 583-4
“ pay and allowances of	232
“ precedence of	233
“ resignation and retirement of	232
“ training of	232
Officers Training Corps, appointment, &c., of officers to, from	237
Orders and regulations as to, power to make	232, 849-50, 851, 864
“ in Council relating to	234, 854-5, 860-1, 864, 868-9, 870
Outfit grant	232
“ refund of	232
Parish offices, officers and men exempt from serving	233, 244, 593, 858
Parliament, Act of, to be passed before T.A. is sent overseas	203

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Territorial Army—Continued

Parliament, Address against embodiment of whole force	234, 856
“ assembly of, when whole force is to be embodied	234, 856
“ candidature for, by T.A. member	244
“ member of, may accept commission without vacating seat	233, 593, 858
“ vote at elections, right of person to	593, 858
Pawning of articles issued (<i>see Property below</i>).	
Pay and allowances	232, 850
Permanent staff, constitution of	851
Personation of man in	127, 552
Posting of men of	233, 850-2
Proclamations on embodiment and disembodiment of	234-5, 855, 856
Property, loss, damage or destruction, &c., of, liability for	235, 857
“ of units	861
Recruiting for, County Associations charged with	848
Re-engagement	234, 852
Regular forces, when treated as	583-4, 592
Regulations for	232, 849-50
Reserve. (<i>See T. A. Reserve</i>).	
Resignation and retirement (<i>see Officers above</i>).	
Rifle ranges, buildings, camps, &c., for, provision of	848
Separation allowance, payment of, to men of	848
Service, area of	203, 851, 854, 861
“ false statement as to service in or discharge from	450-1
“ forfeiture of	235, 857
“ Imperial, agreement for	203, 854
“ prolongation of	853
“ term of	233, 851, 852
Sheriff, election, &c., of officers as	592-3
“ officer exempted from office, during embodiment	233, 593, 858
“ High, field officer not required to serve as	233, 858
“ Substitute, judicial duties have precedence	233
Ships, H.M.'s., embarked on board, subject to Naval Discipline Act	598
Special service section	234, 581, 854
Supplementary Reserve, Category B, attachment of, to	228, 229-30
Title, changed in 1921	202, 230, 867
Tolls, exemption from	860
Training—	
annual, exemption from	234, 855
“ failure to attend, fine	235, 857
“ holidays for, arrangements for	848
“ period of	232, 234, 855
county associations have no power over	231, 848
preliminary, failure to attend, fine	235, 857
“ period of	232, 234, 854-5
Transfer of man of, not permissible without his consent	851
Trial of man of (<i>see Civil Court, Court-martial, and Offences above</i>).	
Units, affiliation, &c., of Supplementary Reserve, Category B, to	228, 229-30
Units, postings to (<i>see Posting above</i>).	
Yeomanry and volunteers, transfer of, to	202, 230, 860-1

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Territorial Army Reserve.	
Constitution of.....	231, 851
Military law, application of.....	233, 578, 579
Power to form.....	231, 851
Territorial Cadet Force. (See Cadet units.)	
Territory, enemy, occupation of. (See Occupation.)	
Theft. (See Stealing.)	
Thegns	166-7
Threatening Language. (See Language.)	
Threats.	
Escort, to.....	435-6
Offences and punishments for.....	116, 122, 128, 133
" committed under.....	106
Superior officer, to.....	17, 25, 58, 61, 432-4, 706, 718
To induce confession.....	91
Time, reckoning of	468, 697
Tolls.	
Exemption of officers and soldiers from.....	209, 243, 553-4, 838
" " T.A. from.....	860
" Reserve Forces.....	209, 838
Ferries in Scotland, half-rates for.....	209, 554
Offences by collectors.....	531, 554
Turnpike.....	209, 553
Vessels when exempt from.....	209, 531
" when not exempt from.....	554
Tools, casting away in face of enemy	427, 704
Tower Hamlets Militia	187
Tracer projectiles, use of, against aircraft	271
Trade, restrictions as to engagement in	244
Trade Disputes.	
Acts relating to.....	247-9
Employment of troops in connection with.....	248
Intimidation and picketing during.....	248-9
Train Wrecking, when permitted in war	280
Trained Bands	170-1, 174, 186-7
Training.	
Of Supplementary Reserve. (See Reserve Forces and Reserve of Officers.)	
Of Territorial Army. (See Territorial Army.)	
Traitorous Words, use of	456, 712
Tramways, power to take possession of, or claim precedence for military purposes over	210, 828, 831
Transfer.	
Amalgamation of corps, or transfers of units, on.....	214, 507
Compulsory.....	213, 214, 227, 505, 506-7
" during Great War.....	178
Conditions of service, change of, on.....	506-7
Consent, by.....	213, 505, 507
Deserter, of.....	214, 507
Indian Army, to.....	239
Marines, Royal, to and from.....	238, 586
Meaning of term as applied to soldier.....	505
Officers liable to.....	221
Punishment for offence, as.....	213, 214, 221, 465, 506-7
Reserve, Army. (See Reserve Forces.)	

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Transfer—Continued	
Re-transfer.....	214, 506
Units, of.....	214, 507
Transport.	
Crew of hired, not subject to military law.....	582
Impressment (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Seizure of, in occupied enemy territory.....	335
(<i>See also Ship.</i>)	
Treacherous communications.....	427, 704
Treachery.	
Forbidden in war.....	280-1, 293
Offence of, on active service.....	426-7, 429-430, 704
Treason.	
Court-martial, trial by.....	44, 103, 459-460, 713
Evidence, on charge of.....	77, 78, 83
High. (<i>See Riot, etc., Insurrection.</i>)	
India, in, approval required for death sentence for.....	65, 482
Offences and punishment.....	128, 134, 460, 713
Prevention of, use of force in.....	111
War—	
espionage.....	297-8, 341-2
explanation of.....	297, 341
of parlementaire.....	309-310
Warrant of arrest for, use of force in executing.....	111
Witnesses requisite.....	83
Treason Felony.....	44, 103, 128, 134, 459-460, 713
Trespass.	
Deliberate, may amount to malicious injury.....	127
Use of force in case of.....	111-112
Trial. (<i>See also Courts-Martial.</i>)	
Absence of member during.....	52, 663
Adjournment of. (<i>See Courts-martial.</i>)	
After ceasing to be subject to military law.....	44, 512, 564-5, 590, 703, 734
Awaiting, confinement in detention barrack, &c.....	33, 785
“ release from arrest whilst.....	33, 472
Begins when court sworn in.....	52
Change of place of, not to prejudice accused.....	45
Continuity of.....	480, 661-2
Custody of accused at.....	51, 668
Delay in bringing accused to.....	446-7, 467-8, 616, 619, 620, 627
Dispensed with, on confession.....	498, 506, 547, 549
Duty of judge-advocate, president, prosecutor at (<i>See under those headings.</i>)	
Insane persons. (<i>See Lunacy.</i>)	
Joint, evidence against fellow accused.....	49, 53, 83-84, 93-94, 626, 659, 768-9
“ “ and address.....	659
“ notice of, given to each accused.....	626
“ of several persons, for one offence.....	49, 53, 626, 659, 664, 682
Marines, Royal (<i>q.v.</i>).	
New for same offence, when illegal.....	40, 41, 44, 45, 53, 470-3, 564, 567, 618, 639
“ members of previous trial may not serve on.....	47, 478, 564, 629
“ order for.....	64, 564
“ when charge altered or added to.....	53, 636-7

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Trial—Continued	
New, when conviction is quashed.....	564
“ court dissolved before finding.....	480, 662
“ court illegally constituted.....	564
“ finding not confirmed.....	45, 64, 483, 564, 637
“ judge-advocate unable to attend.....	678
“ proceedings lost.....	677, 686
“ special plea to jurisdiction allowed.....	637
Nullity of.....	64, 65, 483, 564, 656, 662, 677
Officer (<i>q.v.</i>)	
On any charge, where more than one charge-sheet.....	48, 659-661
Order on separate charge-sheets.....	48, 659, 660
Place of.....	45, 565, 566
“ for offence under Official Secrets Acts.....	899, 905
Plea in bar of. (<i>See Plea.</i>)	
Procedure before commencement of.....	49-52, 55, 631-5
Recommendation of, power of convening officer to order.....	53, 636
Remand for, procedure.....	38, 469, 472, 619
Removal for.....	45
Reserve forces (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Re-trial (<i>see New above</i>).	
Rules of procedure, power to make, regarding.....	496
Second (<i>see New above</i>).	
Separate, accused's right to.....	49, 52, 53, 94, 626, 659-660, 682
Several charge-sheets, on, procedure.....	43, 52, 659, 660-1, 682, 769
“ persons in succession by one court, procedure.....	52, 61, 626, 664, 682, 768
Ship, on board. (<i>See Ship.</i>)	
Summary, of officer or W.O. (<i>See Officer, summary disposal.</i>)	
Suspension of.....	662
Territorial Army (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Time for.....	661
“ limit for commencement of.....	44, 45, 53, 114, 564-6 639-640, 859
Warrant officer, summary trial of, under s. 47. (<i>See Officer, summary disposal.</i>)	
Trinoda necessitas.....	165
Troops, use of, in aid of civil power. (<i>See Civil Power.</i>)	
Trophy Money.....	195
Trophy Tax.....	199, 864
Truce, flag of. (<i>See Flag.</i>)	

U

Uncivilized Nations, warfare with.....	272
Undefended Localities, bombardment of.....	290
Uniforms.	
Unauthorized use of.....	459, 900-1
Use of enemy's.....	295, 296
Unit.	
Explanation of term.....	221
Transfer of, to another corps.....	214, 507
United Kingdom.	
Committing, releasing, and removing authority for.....	490, 493, 495, 690-2

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

United Kingdom—Continued

Confirmation of findings and sentences in.....	63, 788-9
Definition of.....	605
Execution of sentences passed in.....	66, 488-495
Mitigation, &c., of sentence by G.C.M. in.....	66
Quitting of, by reservists.....	227
Removal from, of persons sentenced in.....	489, 491, 492, 695
“ to, of persons sentenced elsewhere.....	66, 67, 489-493, 599
Re-trials in, orders for.....	64, 564
Transfer to corps in, of men unfit for service abroad.....	214, 506
Unlawful Assembly. (See Riot, etc.)	
Unnatural offences. (See also Sodomy).....	24, 444-5
Usages of War on land. (See Laws and Usages of War on Land.)	
Uttering.	
Forged documents.....	126, 132, 734
“ notes or counterfeit coins.....	76

V

Vaccination, refusing, not an offence.....	444
Vagrancy Acts.....	95
Vehicles.	
Impressment of. (See Impressment.)	
Service, negligent driving of, actions for damages.....	156-157
“ unauthorized driving of.....	157
Veneereal Disease, concealing, aggravating, etc.....	436, 444
Verdict. (See Finding.)	
Vessels.	
Exemption from tolls. (See Tolls.)	
Impressment of. (See Impressment.)	
Viceroy of India. (See India, Governor-General.)	
Victualling Houses. (See Billeting.)	
Definition.....	519
View of place by courts-martial. (See Courts-Martial.)	
Violations.	
Of laws of war.....	341
Of neutral territory.....	346
Violence.	
Custodian, to.....	435, 706, 719
Drunkenness, caused by.....	25, 433
Offences in relation to....	17, 18, 430, 432-3, 435, 453, 484, 706, 718-9
Offering, meaning of.....	433
Prevention of, use of force in.....	111
Robbery with. (See Robbery.)	
Self-defence, in.....	111, 433, 641
Special findings on charges of using.....	17, 432-3, 484, 649
Superiors, to.....	17, 25, 432-3, 706, 718
Violent language. (See Language.)	
Voluntary Aid Societies.....	301, 303-4
Volunteer Acts.	
History of.....	199-202
Remain in force although volunteers not now raised in U.K....	202
Volunteers. (See also Auxiliary Forces.)	
Billeting of.....	592
Charges, forms of.....	703
Colonial, application of Army Act to.....	583

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Volunteers—Continued

Courts-martial, composition of, for trial of member of.....	46, 630
Dismissal, punishment by.....	29, 593
Fencibles.....	198, 199
Friendly Societies Act, 1896, provisions of, as to.....	895
Great War, new force raised during.....	179, 202
History of.....	171, 171, 175, 179, 199-202
Impressment of carriages, &c.....	592
India, in, application of Army Act to.....	583
Legislation of 1907 as to.....	202
Military law, application of, to.....	579, 581, 582, 583-4
" liability to, N.C.Os. and men to be warned	
regarding.....	581
Militia service, exempted from.....	200
Offences by, when subject to military law.....	593
Officers, military law, application of, to.....	579
Power to raise, still exists.....	202
Property of, transferred to county associations.....	861
Training with regular forces.....	581
Transfer of units to T. F. in 1908.....	202, 230, 860-1
Votes (Court martial).	
Casting, of president of court.....	59, 62, 480, 663, 684
Equality on finding and sentence.....	59, 62, 480-1, 663, 683-4
How taken.....	59, 62, 663-4
(See also Courts-Martial, Members.)	
Voting at Parliamentary Elections. (See Parliament.)	

W

War.

Active service (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Articles of (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Civil population and military, relations between, in time of..	414
Correspondents. (See Newspaper Correspondents.)	
Crimes (<i>see below</i>).	
Judicial notice to be taken of.....	72
Laws and usages of, on land (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Legitimate warfare, means of securing.....	339-345
Limitation of means of carrying on.....	279
Means of carrying on.....	3, 279-295
Mediation in.....	340
Retention in army service of men about to be discharged	
211, 212, 227, 509-510, 835	
Sovereign, against. (See Treason.)	
Treason (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Usages. (See Laws and Usages of War on Land.)	
War Crimes	340-3
War Office.	
History of.....	182-5
War Treason. (See Treason.)	
Warrant Officer.	
Acting, reversion to permanent rank.....	594
Army Act, modifications of, as to.....	593-4
Arrest of.....	33
Charges against, dismissal of.....	35, 41, 469, 470, 472-3, 621
" " investigation of.....	35, 469, 470, 472
C.O. cannot punish.....	35, 39, 136, 470, 593-4
Court-martial on.....	44, 45, 46, 465, 476, 593-4
" right to claim.....	41, 473, 595
" summary disposal bars trial by.....	41, 45, 473, 639

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Warrant Officer—Continued

Dismissal of.....	465, 593
Fines, award of.....	465, 593
Indian Army, power of Governor-General.....	591
Man, included in term, in Reserve Forces Act.....	840
Military law, application of, to.....	578, 580-2
"N.C.O.," in relation to term.....	593-4, 601, 605
Officer, included in term, in Regimental Debts Act.....	879
Pay, deductions, &c., from.....	41, 465, 473, 547, 556, 593
Punishment, summary, of. (See Officers, summary disposal).	
Punishments which may be awarded to.....	29, 41, 44, 465, 473, 476, 593-4, 759
Rank, forfeiture of seniority of.....	41, 465, 473-4, 593, 651
" reduction in.....	465, 591, 593-5
Re-engagement.....	212
Reprimand or severe reprimand of.....	41, 465, 473, 593, 759
Soldier, when included in term.....	465, 578, 601, 605
Summary disposal of, under s. 47. (See Officer, Summary disposal.)	
Superior officer, when included in term.....	601
Transfer to another corps.....	506, 507
Wife and children, maintenance by.....	556
Warrants.	
Arrests, for, use of force in executing.....	111
" without.....	559, 560, 562
Commitment, provisions as to, and forms of.....	143, 572, 575-6, 654, 696, 771-786
Courts-martial, Admiralty, powers of, to issue.....	44, 584-5, 588
" for convening and confirming.....	43, 47, 63, 475, 535-8, 599
" forms of.....	788-793
" granted to C.-in-C., India.....	43, 63, 789-790
" " governors of colonies.....	43, 536-7
" " O.C. troops on board ship.....	599
Deserters and absentees, apprehension of, on.....	559
Evidence, admissibility as.....	81, 88, 568, 585
Railway, offences regarding.....	445, 459
Royal, Admiralty's powers as respects Marines.....	585
" admissibility as evidence.....	81, 88, 568, 585
" defining meaning of Corps.....	602, 605
" making regulations under Regimental Debts Act.....	875, 881-893
" soldiers' effects fund.....	893-5
Search.....	559, 562, 898
Signing and validity of.....	575-6, 696
Washington, Treaty of, 1922.....	271
Watchword.	
Making known, or giving wrong.....	429-431, 705
Meaning of.....	430
Water.	
Contamination of.....	280
Restoration of supply to enemy.....	427
Weapons. (See Arms.)	
West African Frontier Force, Royal.....	240
White Flag. (See Flag.)	
Widows and children of men dying on service, grants from	
Soldiers' Effects Fund.....	894
Wife.	
Alimony, payment of.....	557
Communication between accused and, privileged.....	97, 668

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Wife—Continued

Desertion of, soldier cannot be punished for.....	241, 555
Evidence of.....	36, 37, 95, 97, 562, 563, 616, 617, 619, 622, 645, 646, 658, 667-8, 686
“ Judge-Advocate may comment on omission.....	646
“ prosecutor may not comment on omission....	645, 658, 667
Maintenance of, arrears of payments under order, provisions	
as to.....	557
“ liability of soldier for.....	241, 555-7
“ pay, stoppage from, for....	241, 548, 550, 552, 556-7
“ service of process for.....	556
Of lunatic soldier, provisions as to, on discharge.....	218, 512
Questions to accused, criminating his wife.....	97
Rape on.....	113
Witness, as. (See Evidence above.)	

Will.

Acts relating to.....	242
“Actual military service,” definition.....	242
Forgery of.....	125, 132
Nuncupative.....	242
Officers and soldiers, of, in actual military service.....	242-3
“ probate of.....	243
Original, deposit and inspection of probate of.....	877-8, 880, 885
Prisoner of war.....	290
Probate included in “representation”.....	879
“Soldier’s”.....	242-3

Wireless.

Control of, in time of war, rules for.....	349
Messages, production of, may be required under Official Secrets Acts.....	903
Stations in neutral territory.....	348-9

Witness.

Abroad, attendance not compulsory in U.K.....	540, 667
Absence of, adjournment of court, or investigation.....	616, 626, 662, 667
“ civilian.....	539-540, 667
“ when subject to military law.....	27, 451, 710
Accomplice (<i>q.v.</i>).....	
Accusation, false, against.....	658
Accused, as.....	56, 57, 94, 96-97, 452, 562, 563, 616, 618, 622, 643, 645-6, 650, 665, 667-9
“ failure to give evidence as.....	56, 57, 645, 646, 658, 667
“ for, procedure.....	56, 57, 102, 643-6, 669, 670, 683
“ inability of, to examine.....	657, 678
“ not bound to give a list of.....	49, 666
“ refusal to answer questions.....	668
“ right to call.....	36, 54, 56, 60, 74, 471, 616, 625, 640-6
“ communicate with.....	48, 625, 679
“ cross-examine.....	36, 37, 55, 59-60, 471, 616-9, 622, 642, 643, 650, 657, 666, 669, 670, 683
“ to be informed as to his rights regarding.....	48, 56, 625
“ when entitled to information as to.....	679
“ wife of, as. (See Wife.)	
Affirmation. (See Oath.)	
Arrest, attendance of officer under, as a.....	31
“ on civil process, privilege from, of.....	539, 667
Attendance of, cost of.....	666-7
“ officer responsible for.....	666, 666-7
“ procedure for securing.....	539, 540, 618, 625-6, 666-7, 761

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Witness—Continued

Attention of, direction of, to particular persons or things.....	100
Attesting, when required to be called.....	79
Belief of, as evidence.....	88, 89
Character, as to. (<i>See Character.</i>)	
Child.....	83, 95, 96, 114
Civilian, attendance of, as.....	539, 540, 618-9, 666-7
" " " at summary of evidence.....	539, 618-9, 667, 761
" cannot be compelled at too end court of inquiry.....	688
" contempt of court by.....	540, 590
" form of summons to.....	618, 666, 761
" misconduct of.....	539-540, 590-1
" non-attendance of.....	539-540, 667
" perjury by.....	540
Compellable, accused and wife, not.....	37, 94, 95, 97, 667-8
Competency and credibility of, distinction between.....	96
" rules as to.....	94-96
Corroboration of.....	53, 83, 84, 95, 114, 126, 445, 452
Court of inquiry (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Court-martial, member of, competent witness for defence	
only.....	46, 95, 478, 666
" power to call.....	57, 102, 647, 666, 671
" " " question.....	55-57, 102, 650, 670-1
" when allowed in court.....	51, 669
Credibility of, questions affecting.....	94, 96, 101, 674
Credit of, impeaching.....	101, 102, 674
Cross-examination of.....	36, 37, 55, 57, 59, 60, 90, 94, 101-102, 471, 616-9, 622, 642-4, 649-650, 657-8, 666, 668-670, 683
" of accused.....	56, 57, 94, 96-97, 643-4, 650, 668-9
" " as to character.....	60, 96, 626, 650, 658, 668-9
" " when not permitted.....	35, 57, 618, 644-6, 668-9
Deaf and dumb person not incompetent as.....	95
Declaration (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Document, attestation and identification of, by.....	79, 80
" refusal to produce.....	27, 79, 96, 451, 539-540, 710
Evidence, dissuading from giving.....	129
" explanation or correction of, by.....	56, 101, 670
" reading of, by.....	89
" over of, to.....	56, 617, 670
Examination by counsel, rules as to.....	55, 56, 57, 672-4
" in-chief.....	55, 99-101, 670
" rules as to.....	36, 55, 56, 88, 89, 99-102, 670-1, 683
Expenses of.....	48, 666-7
Field general court-martial, at.....	683
Handwriting, as to.....	79, 83, 89
Hostile, treatment of.....	100-101
Incompetency as, instances of.....	95
India, proceedings against, in.....	590-1
Interpreter (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Judge-advocate, competent, for defence only.....	478, 666
" power of, as to calling of.....	678
Lunatic as.....	95
Material, absence of, man invalidate proceedings.....	667
Notes, reference to, by.....	89, 90
Notice of intention to call, when to be given.....	666

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Witness—Continued

Number requisite in certain cases.....	58, 83-84, 126, 452
Oath (<i>q.v.</i> , also Swearing below).	
Opinion of, as evidence. (<i>See Evidence.</i>)	
Perjury (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Previous statements, cross-examination as to.....	101-102, 658
Privilege of accused as.....	96-97
“ as to criminating answers does not extend to civil liability.....	97
“ as to information as to commission of offences... ..	97
“ communication during marriage.....	97, 668
“ confidential reports, &c., as to.....	97
“ court-martial, duty of, regarding questions of... ..	98, 99
“ court of inquiry proceedings.....	93, 97, 157-158, 688
“ criminal acts, does not extend to.....	98
“ medical records, Army.....	158
“ none in case of doctors and clergymen.....	98
“ on consideration of public property.....	97
“ professional communications.....	97-98
“ rules as to.....	96-98, 101, 541, 665
“ waiving of, by.....	97
Prosecutor, called and examined by.....	55, 57, 59, 60, 642-3, 665-6, 669, 670-1, 683
“ “ as.....	59-60, 642-3, 666, 669, 673, 768
“ “ by, may not be member of court.....	46, 68, 577-8, 629, 681
Questions to, by accused.....	57, 669, 670
“ by court.....	55-57, 102, 650, 670-1
“ “ of inquiry.....	687
“ by judge-advocate.....	55, 57, 669, 670-1, 678
“ by president.....	55, 57, 658, 670-1
“ by prosecutor.....	55, 57, 669, 670
“ discrediting.....	101, 102, 674
“ entered on proceedings whether answered or not.....	98
“ examples of proper and improper.....	99, 100
“ improper.....	89, 96, 99-101, 670
“ involving incriminating answers.....	96, 668
“ leading, rules as to.....	55, 99-101, 67
“ mode of putting.....	669, 670
“ not directly bearing on issue, allowed in cross-examination.....	101
“ objection to.....	665, 669, 670, 674-5
“ refusal to answer.....	27, 101, 451, 540, 668, 674, 710
“ right of refusal to answer.....	89, 93, 96-97, 101, 665, 668
“ suggestive (<i>see</i> leading above).	
“ to test veracity.....	101
Recalling of.....	57, 102, 647, 664, 671, 751
Re-examination of.....	55, 56, 57, 102, 670
Refreshing memory.....	89, 90
Religious belief of, immaterial.....	95
Rule as to directing attention of, to particular persons, &c....	100
Scotland, summary proceedings in, competency of.....	573
Soldier not exempt from appearing as, before civil court.....	555
Solemn declaration. (<i>See Declaration.</i>)	
Statement, written, inclusion in summary of evidence.....	618-9
Summary of Evidence (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Summoning of (<i>see</i> Attendance above).	

[References on pages 418 to 610 are to the Army Act, and references on pages 611 to 786 to the Rules of Procedure.]

Witness—Continued

Swearing of	55, 83, 95, 114, 479-480, 498, 635, 643, 669, 682, 763, 768
Sworn, accused may demand witness to be	36, 37, 41, 470, 473, 617-9, 622
“ refusing to be	27, 451, 539-540, 710
Verbal request for production of documents not obligatory on	667
Wife, as (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Withdrawal of, when not under examination	51, 669
Writing by, in court, for purpose of comparison	89
“ reference to, by	89, 90

Women.

Billoting (<i>q.v.</i>)	
Enrolment for service during Great War	179
Offences against	83, 86, 113-114, 131, 132, 134, 460
Officers, as	605

Workhouse, reception of lunatic soldier in. (See Lunacy.)**Wounded.**

Arms of	301
Assistance from inhabitants	299
Care of, obligatory	298
Convoys	303
Exchanges and releases	299
In habitants who are, no obligation to tend	298
Neutral territory, in	350-1
Nominal rolls to be sent to enemy	299
Prisoners of war, liable to be made	283, 299
Protection on battlefield	299
Taking to rear, leaving ranks on pretence of	428, 704, 715
Treatment of, dealt with by Geneva Convention	298, 358-367

Wounding.

Self, negligently	459
With intent	71, 134, 733

Writing, reports to be made in 697**Writs.**

<i>Certiorari</i>	140-142, 145-146
<i>Habeas corpus</i>	142-147
<i>Mandamus</i>	137-138
Prerogative	135
Prohibition	138-140, 146
<i>Subpœna duces tecum</i>	79

Y

Year, meaning of.....	604
Yeomanry.	
Acts relating to, repeal of.....	202, 867
Constitution, present, of, n T.A.....	230
History of.....	199-202
Ireland, in.....	201, 202
Legislation of 1907 as to.....	202
Military law, application of, to.....	201
Militia Acts, application of, to.....	201
Numbers of, no restriction as to.....	200
Power to raise, cessation of.....	202, 867
Property of, transferred to County Associations.....	861
Transfer of units to T.F. in 1908.....	202, 230, 860-1
Yorkshire, Ridings deemed separate counties for purposes of	
T.R.F. Act.....	864

